

Федеральное государственное бюджетное образовательное
учреждение высшего профессионального образования
«САХАЛИНСКИЙ ГОСУДАРСТВЕННЫЙ УНИВЕРСИТЕТ»

Т. Г. Пиляева

АНГЛИЙСКИЙ ЯЗЫК
ДЛЯ НЕЯЗЫКОВЫХ СПЕЦИАЛЬНОСТЕЙ
И НАПРАВЛЕНИЙ ПОДГОТОВКИ

Учебно-методическое пособие

Южно-Сахалинск
Издательство СахГУ
2013

УДК 811.1125.2=021(076)

ББК 81.432.1-51я73

ПЗ2

Печатается по решению учебно-методического совета
Сахалинского государственного университета, 2013 г.

Рецензенты:

Шаповалова Т. Р., кандидат педагогических наук, доцент;

Ушакова Г. Д., кандидат педагогических наук, доцент

ПЗ2 **Пиляева, Т. Г. Английский язык для неязыковых специальностей и направлений подготовки** : учебно-методическое пособие / Т. Г. Пиляева. – Южно-Сахалинск : изд-во СахГУ, 2013. – 236 с.

ISBN 978-5-88811-442-1

Учебно-методическое пособие содержит англоязычные тексты гуманитарной направленности, а также комплекс заданий, направленных на пополнение словарного запаса студентов, повышение уровня учебной автономии, формирование способности к самообразованию.

Цель пособия – развитие навыков работы с англоязычными текстами гуманитарной направленности, совершенствование навыков чтения, устной речи, развитие общеучебных умений студентов.

Адресовано студентам I курса неязыковых специальностей и направлений подготовки, а также всем желающим совершенствовать знания в области английского языка.

УДК 811.1125.2=021(076)

ББК 81.432.1-51я73

ISBN 978-5-88811-442-1

© Пиляева Т. Г., 2013

© Сахалинский государственный университет, 2013

СОДЕРЖАНИЕ

| | |
|----------------|---|
| ВВЕДЕНИЕ | 5 |
|----------------|---|

PART 1

| | |
|---|-----|
| UNIT 1. ABOUT MYSELF | 7 |
| UNIT 2. THE HISTORY OF FORKS | 18 |
| UNIT 3. ENGLISH-SPEAKING COUNTRIES | 28 |
| UNIT 4. ENGLISH FAMILY | 39 |
| UNIT 5. AT THE YUZHNO BUSINESS CENTRE | 49 |
| UNIT 6. MR. JOHNSON'S BUSINESS ACTIVITIES | 59 |
| UNIT 7. THE UNITED KINGDOM OF GREAT BRITAIN AND NORTHERN IRELAND | 69 |
| UNIT 8. LONDON | 80 |
| UNIT 9. THE HOLIDAYS IN GREAT BRITAIN | 91 |
| UNIT 10. TRADITIONAL MEALS IN BRITAIN | 101 |
| UNIT 11. TRAVELLING | 112 |
| UNIT 12. GOING SHOPPING | 123 |
| UNIT 13. HOBBIES | 134 |
| UNIT 14. SCIENCE | 145 |
| UNIT 15. THE FLAG OF GREAT BRITAIN | 155 |
| UNIT 16. BRITISH CHARACTER | 167 |
| UNIT 17. AMERICAN CHARACTER | 180 |

PART II

| | |
|------------------------------------|-----|
| ADDITIONAL TEXTS FOR READING | 193 |
| ROYAL WEDDING | 193 |

| | |
|-------------------------------------|-----|
| WOMAN’S WEEKLY. ROYAL WEDDING | 195 |
| ALL ABOUT WILL..... | 196 |
| ALL ABOUT KATE..... | 200 |
| EARTH DAY | 202 |
| LIFE WITH THE BOX..... | 204 |
| THE COUCH POTATOES..... | 205 |
| GOING TO A CAMP | 206 |
| FOOD SAFETY | 207 |
| HOBBIES..... | 208 |
| MEGACITIES: TWO VIEWS..... | 209 |
| SIBLING CONFLICT | 210 |
| THANKS FOR NOT SMOKING..... | 211 |
| | |
| ENGLISH HUMOUR | 213 |
| | |
| ПРИЛОЖЕНИЯ..... | 219 |
| | |
| ЛИТЕРАТУРА | 234 |

ВВЕДЕНИЕ

Данное учебно-методическое пособие подготовлено для студентов I курса неязыковых специальностей и направлений подготовки.

Целью пособия является овладение студентами необходимым уровнем коммуникативной компетенции для решения социально-коммуникативных задач в различных областях бытовой, культурной, профессиональной и научной деятельности при общении с зарубежными партнерами.

Пособие также призвано обеспечить:

- повышение уровня учебной автономии, способности к самообразованию;
- развитие когнитивных и исследовательских умений;
- развитие информационной культуры;
- расширение кругозора и повышение общей культуры студентов;
- воспитание толерантности и уважения к духовным ценностям разных стран и народов.

Пособие построено по тематическому принципу и состоит из двух частей и приложения.

Часть первая (Part I) содержит 17 лексических уроков, включающих тексты и подборку упражнений. Каждый урок имеет своей структуре две части. Первая часть направлена на расширение лексического запаса, активизацию употребления лексики, на тренировку умения передать содержание прочитанного, анализировать и синтезировать различные виды информации. Английские пословицы и поговорки, популярные фразы, крылатые выражения, представленные в начале урока, способствуют погружению в культуру страны изучаемого языка. Вторая часть урока содержит тематический вокабуляр и диалоги, направленные на формирование диалогических умений, связанных с реальными жизненными ситуациями. К каждой теме подобраны фразы и выражения, которые встречаются в диалогах. Они внесены в раздел «word combinations».

Вторая часть пособия (Part II) представляет собой подборку неадаптированных медийных текстов гуманитарной направленности из британских публичных печатных изданий, а также адаптированных текстов для повышения уровня учебной автономии и способности студента к самообразованию, обучению различным способам осуществления познавательной деятельности. Кроме того, тексты Part II предоставляют интерес не только для студентов, но и для всех, кто изучает английский язык. Подборка текстов освещает современные темы и формирует интерес к чтению на иностранном языке.

Автор надеется, что раздел “British Humor” сделает пособие более живым, даст возможность студентам понять и прочувствовать специфику британского менталитета через восприятие британского юмора, который, в отличие от российского, более «суховат» и ироничен, но, тем не менее, привлекателен.

Приложение содержит русско-английский ситуативный словарь, краткий перечень устойчивых выражений с глаголами “to be”, таблицу неправильных глаголов и список часто употребляемых предлогов.

Пособие составлено в соответствии с программой дисциплины «Иностранный язык» и способствует формированию компетенций, предусмотренных ФГОС ВПО.

PART 1

UNIT 1

ABOUT MYSELF

Proverbs and sayings

| | |
|--|--|
| A good face is a letter of recommendation. | Глаза – зеркало души. |
| Beauty is but skin-deep. | С лица воду не пить. |
| Never judge by appearance. | Никогда не суди по внешности. |
| Good clothes open all doors. | По одежке встречают, по уму провожают. |
| Full of courtesy, full of craft. | На устах мед – на сердце лед. |
| Custom is a second nature. | Привычка – вторая натура. |

TEXT

ABOUT MYSELF

My name is Polina Fomichenko. I am 18. I was born on the 23rd of February 1995 in Kholmsk, Sakhalin Region.

I am a first-year student at Sakhalin State University. I study at Physics and Mathematics Institute. I'm sure I'll master the knowledge at the University. In 4 years I'll get a Bachelor Degree. I hope I'll be a Bachelor of Science.

My family is not very large. We have five people in our family. I live with my parents, my younger brother and my grandmother. My father's name is Alexander. He is forty four years old. He is a doctor and he works at a hospital. My mother's name is Olga. She is forty two years old. She is a housewife. My younger brother Anton is a pupil. He

is in the first form. My grandmother lives with us. She doesn't work. She is a pensioner. I love my family. We are all friends and we love each other.

We live in a big flat in a new house. There are five rooms in our flat: a living room, a study, three bedrooms, a kitchen, and a bathroom. We have all modern conveniences: gas, hot water, running water, electricity and telephone.

I have my duties about the house. I must go shopping, clean the rooms. It's not difficult for me. I want our home to be clean and tidy. I think there is no place better than home. But my house is in Kholmsk, that is why I rent a flat in Yuzhno-Sakhalinsk. My Mum doesn't want me to live in a dormitory.

Last year I finished school number two. We had many well-educated teachers at our school. I was good at Math, Biology, Physics and Chemistry. My favourite subjects at school were Mathematics, Physics and English. Now I'm a first-year University student. At the University we have lectures in different subjects. Usually I don't miss my classes because I want to pass my exams successfully. Lunch is my favourite time. That is the time to share the latest news and to gossip.

As a rule I don't have free time on week-days, because of hectic schedule and a lot of classes. So by the end of the week I get very tired. But as my Mum says: "Students' life is the best time in your life". That's why I enjoy it a lot.

I have many friends. Most of them are my group-mates. We spend much time together, go for a walk or to a disco party, talk about lessons, music and discuss our problems in the nearest "Pizza-bar". Sometimes at the weekends we go out to the City Mall to enjoy having some special food or watching movies in 3D technology. It's great!

I'm fond of reading. I like detective stories but sometimes I prefer to read science fiction. I like to listen to modern pop and rock music. I don't have much time to watch TV but sometimes I spend an hour or two watching an interesting film or a news programme. In the evening I'm on-line, surfing the Internet and downloading music and films. I spend much time checking my e-mail and being on Skype. I have unlimited access to the Internet at home, that's why I'm busy as a bee up tonight. I like fresh air and exercises but I don't have much time for doing sports. It's easy to understand why.

ACTIVE VOCABULARY

| | |
|---------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| to be a first-year University student | быть первокурсником университета |
| to master the knowledge | овладеть прочными знаниями |
| to be sure | быть уверенным |
| to be a Bachelor of Science | быть бакалавром наук |
| dormitory, hostel | общежитие |
| to rent a flat | снимать квартиру |
| to miss classes | пропускать занятия |
| to pass exams successfully | сдать экзамен успешно |
| housewife | домохозяйка |
| pensioner ['penʃənə] | пенсионер |
| living room | жилая комната |
| study | кабинет |
| modern conveniences | современные удобства |
| hectic schedule ['hedʒu:l] | напряженное расписание |
| running water | холодная вода |
| electricity | электричество |
| group-mates | однорупник |
| tidy ['taidi] | опрятный |
| educated ['edʒukeitid] | образованный |
| to share the latest news | поделиться последними новостями |
| to gossip | сплетничать |
| as a rule | как правило |
| the best time | лучшее время |
| to enjoy smth. | наслаждаться чем-либо |
| to be good at | удаваться, получаться |
| favourite pastime | любимое развлечение |
| to go in for sports | заниматься спортом |
| Physics and Math Institute | физико-математический институт |
| Bachelor Degree | степень бакалавра |
| to go out at the weekends | выходить по выходным |
| science fiction ['saəns fikʃn] | научная фантастика |

| | |
|--------------------------|---------------------------|
| to be tired of... | быть уставшим |
| to be fond of... | любить, увлекаться чем-то |
| to be on Internet | быть в интернете |
| to be on-line | быть в сети |
| to surf the Internet | «гулять» в интернете |
| to download | скачивать |
| to be busy as a bee | быть занятым, как пчела |
| to have unlimited access | иметь безлимитный доступ |

ANSWER THE QUESTIONS

1. What is your name?
2. How old are you?
3. Where do you live? / Where does your family live?
4. How large is your family?
5. What are your father and mother?
6. What conveniences have you got?
7. What are your duties about the house?
8. What were you good at school?
9. What books do you like to read?
10. What music are you fond of?
11. What is your hobby now?
12. Do you go in for sports?
13. Where do you study?
14. What are you going to be?
15. What is your favourite pastime?

Exercise 1. Make up a story about yourself.

1. My name is I am ... years old. I was born on ... in
2. We have ... people in our family. I live with
3. My father's name is He is ... years old. He is a ... and he works
4. My mother's name is She is ... years old. She is a
5. I have a (younger / elder sister / brother). He / She is a

6. We live in a There are ... rooms in our flat: ... , ... , ... and a We have all modern convenience:

7. I have my duties about the house. I must I always help my ... about the house.

8. I finished school number My favourite subjects at school were ... and Now I'm a

9. I'm fond of reading. I like to read I think I'm good at

10. I like to listen to modern music. My favourite groups are

11. I like to surf the Internet. My favourite sites are

12. Now I'm a student of My favourite subjects are My hobby is

Exercise 2. Translate the sentences from Russian into English.

1. Холмск находится на побережье Японского моря.
2. У семьи Бетти много друзей, некоторые живут за границей.
3. Мери хорошо занимается по всем предметам.
4. Бабушка Бетти очень добрая. Она – пенсионерка, но интересуется интернетом.
5. Бетти окончила школу в мае, сейчас она первокурсница.
6. Мери много танцует и слушает современную музыку.
7. Сестру Бетти зовут Джейн. Джейн ее младшая (старшая) сестра.
8. Друзья Мери говорят, что она красивая.
9. Через четыре года Алекс будет бакалавром физики.
10. Бетти очень интересуется изучением английского языка.
11. Какое у Алекса хобби? Какие его любимые интернет-сайты?

Exercise 3. Choose the necessary words from the box and put them in the sentences below:

| |
|--|
| <i>Bachelor of, first-year, subjects, friendly, programmer, profession, to be good at, education, interested</i> |
|--|

1. Nick is a ... student at Sakhalin State University.

2. Will she be a ... Science?
3. My favourite ... at school were Computer Science and English.
4. Pete's family is not large but
5. Is your sister a ... ?
6. What is your father by ... ?
7. Pete's mother is computing, isn't she?
8. What is your mother's ... ?
9. What are you ... in?

Exercise 4. Translate the sentences from Russian into English, using the following set expressions:

- | | |
|------------------------|--------------------------|
| • to be busy with... | • to worried about... |
| • to be in / out | • to be surprised at... |
| • to be always smiling | • to be tired of... |
| • to be good at... | • to be married smb. |
| • to be proud of... | • to be interested in... |

1. Чем интересуется твой отец?
2. Что твоя маленькая сестра хорошо умеет делать?
3. Твоя мама хорошо готовит?
4. Бабушка Гарри беспокоится о нем – уже поздно, а его нет дома.
5. Я знаю, что она права, о вкусах не спорят.
6. Я была удивлена, когда узнала, что она не замужем.
7. Вы гордитесь своей семьей? Почему вы гордитесь своим питомцем?
8. Моя младшая сестра всегда улыбается и смеется.
9. Мой папа очень занят всю неделю, вот почему он очень устает к концу недели.
10. Кто-нибудь есть дома? – Никого нет.

Exercise 5. Match the words:

- | | |
|------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. to be good at | a. быть занятым, как пчела |
| 2. to be fond of | b. как правило |

- | | |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 3. to be on Internet | с. быть умелым, удаваться |
| 4. to enjoy smth. | д получать удовольствие |
| 5. to gossip | е. делиться последними новостями |
| 6. science fiction | ф. быть в интернете |
| 7. to be busy as a bee | г. сплетничать |
| 8. to go out on weekends | h. увлекаться, любить что-то |
| 9. as a rule | i. научная фантастика |
| 10. to rent a flat | j. сдать экзамены успешно |
| 11. to pass exams successfully | к. снимать квартиру |
| 12. to share the latest news | l. выходить куда-либо по выходным |

Exercise 6. Discuss in the group the following problems.

1. The problem of living in the dormitory.
2. How to overcome first-year studying difficulties.

Exercise 7. Speak on the topics “About myself”, “My Family”.

Exercise 8. Learn the following words and word combinations and use them in your dialogues.

General expressions

What's your name / first name?
 What's your surname / last name?
 What are you?
 What do you do?
 How old are you?
 I am 18.
 When were you born?

Общие фразы

Как ваше имя?
 Как ваша фамилия?
 Кто вы по профессии?
 Чем вы занимаетесь?
 Сколько вам лет?
 Мне 18.
 Когда вы родились?

| | |
|--|------------------------------------|
| I was born on the 23 rd of January, 1995. | Я родился 23 января 1995 года. |
| Have you got any sisters or brothers? | Есть ли у Вас братья или сестры? |
| Is your sister younger or older than you? | Ваша сестра младше или старше Вас? |
| I am the only child in the family. | Я единственный ребенок в семье. |
| I have neither a brother nor a sister. | У меня нет ни брата, ни сестры. |
| She is like her mother. | Она похожа на свою мать. |
| She is an attractive girl. | Она привлекательная девушка. |
| He is a handsome man. | Он красивый мужчина. |
| What does he look like? | Как он выглядит? |
| She has a fascinating smile. | У нее очаровательная улыбка. |
| Bachelor of Science | Бакалавр физики |
| Bachelor of Art | Бакалавр искусств |
| tastes differ | вкусы различаются |
| to look more mature and sophisticated | выглядеть более зрелым и опытным |
| to be always smiling and laughing | всегда улыбаться и смеяться |
| to have a really sunny disposition | иметь жизнерадостный характер |
| exceedingly well-fed | чрезвычайно (очень) сытые |
| to be attractive, graceful | быть привлекательным, изящным |
| to keep fit | поддерживать форму |
| to be crazy about sport | очень увлекаться спортом |
| to look smb's age | выглядеть на свои годы |
| to be remote kinsman | быть отдаленным родственником |
| to say hello to smb. | передавать привет кому-либо |

Exercise 9. Read, translate and dramatize the dialogues.**Dialogue 1**

A: How old is your younger brother?

B: But I have no brothers.

A: Isn't this kid your brother?

B: Oh, no, he's my nephew.

Dialogue 2

A: Have you sent greetings to our relatives?

B: Only to grandparents.

A: And what about aunts, uncles and cousins? Christmas is only a week away.

B: I think I'll still manage. I'll write them in the afternoon.

Dialogue 3

A: What relationship is Mark to you?

B: Well, he's my **remote kinsman**.

A: Oh, really? But he always says you are close relations.

B: If he likes to say that let him do it. In fact I've got some new relations of late since I starred in that successful film.

Dialogue 4

A: Good afternoon, is your wife in?

B: No, Jane isn't home yet. Won't you sit down?

A: Thank you. It's a fine day, isn't it?

B: Oh, yes, it's very warm and sunny. While waiting would you like to have a look at our family album?

A: Sure. Who are these people?

B: They are our parents. This man and woman are Jane's parents, my mother-in-law and my father-in-law. And here are my parents.

A: I see. Your mother is very young and beautiful in this picture.

B: And father? **He is still a very handsome man**, isn't he?

A: How old is he now?

B: He is 67, but he is still very handsome. And this is our son Martin. He is nineteen. He is a student.

A: What a lovely face! Who's this?

B: This is Jane's cousin, my sister-in-law. Her mother, Jane's aunt, is a famous actress, and her uncle is an artist, and a very good one. His son is also an artist.

A: This is a very old photograph... Who's this funny little baby? A boy, isn't it?

B: Yes, and a very big boy now.

A: Oh! It's not you, is it?

B: It is!

Dialogue 5

A: Yesterday I met your cousin in the cinema and I didn't recognize her at once.

B: She has changed a lot lately.

A: Five years ago she was **exceedingly well-fed**. And now she is so slim and beautiful.

B: **She is like her mother**, so **attractive** and graceful.

A: Does she go to the gym for keeping fit?

B: Yes, **she is crazy about sports**.

A: It seemed **to me she has a strong figure**.

B: You are right. She goes into figure skating.

A: I think it will help to look more mature and sophisticated.

B: She doesn't **look her age** even now.

A: **Say hello to her!**

B: I will. Bye. See you.

Exercise 10. Make up your own dialogues with the following proverbs and expressions.

- Never judge by appearance.
 - Custom is a second nature.
- | | |
|---|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • to be like smb. (in manners, in character) • to look like... | <p>быть как кто-то (манерами, характером)</p> <p>выглядеть как...</p> |
|---|---|

| | |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| • to have a fascinating smile | иметь очаровательную улыбку |
| • to keep fit | поддерживать форму |
| • to be remote kinsman | быть отдаленным родственником |
| • to be alike | быть похожим друг на друга |
| • to take after smb. | быть похожим лицом, внешностью |

UNIT 2

THE HISTORY OF FORKS

Proverbs and sayings

| | |
|---|-----------------------------------|
| Every man to his taste. | У всякого человека свой вкус. |
| A little of what you fancy does you good. | Немного лакомства идет на пользу. |
| A storm in a tea cup. | Буря в чайной чашке. |

TEXT

THE HISTORY OF FORKS¹

In 1608 an Englishman, Thomas Coryate by name, was in Italy. He liked the country and wrote down everything which he found interesting. But there was one thing, which he thought more interesting than any others. On one of the pages Thomas wrote: "When the Italians eat meat they use little forks. They do not eat with hands because they say people do not always have clean hands."

Before Thomas Coryate went to England, he bought few forks. When he got home, Thomas Coryate gave a dinner party to show the forks to his friends. When the servants put the meat on the table, he took out a fork and began to eat like the Italians.

Everybody looked at him. When he told his friends what it was, they all wanted to take a good look at the strange thing. All his friends said that the Italians were very strange because the fork was very inconvenient.

¹ Щербина, Т. И. *English 50+50, 100 уроков английского* / Т. И. Щербина, А. В. Баранов. – Тверь : Тверской полиграфический комбинат, 1995. – С. 35.

But Thomas Coryate didn't agree with them. He said it was not nice to eat meat with the fingers, because people didn't always have clean hands.

Everybody was angry with this. Did Mr. Coryate think that people in England didn't always have clean hands? And weren't the ten fingers we had enough for us?

Thomas Coryate wanted to show that it was very easy to use the fork. But the first piece of meat he took, with the fork fell to the table. His friends began to laugh and he had to take the fork away.

Fifty years passed before people in England began to use forks. Now it is difficult to imagine a lot of common things we use every day have been innovations. There are some things that we take for granted today, like silk, porcelain, the kite and even the umbrella. The Chinese discovered gunpowder and it had a huge influence on the whole world.

ACTIVE VOCABULARY

| | |
|------------------------|------------------------------|
| to find | зд. находить, полагать |
| fork | вилка |
| to think | думать |
| page | лист, страница |
| put | класть, положить |
| meat | мясо |
| to buy | покупать |
| to give a dinner party | дать званый ужин |
| servant | слуга |
| to take a good look | зд. взглянуть, рассмотреть |
| to begin | начинать |
| to agree with smb. | соглашаться с кем-либо |
| strange | чужой, странный, неизвестный |
| inconvenient | неудобный |
| to be angry | быть сердитым, недовольным |
| enough | довольно, достаточно |

| | |
|---------------------|---------------------------------|
| piece | кусок |
| to fall | падать, ронять |
| to laugh | смеяться |
| to take for granted | считать само собой разумеющимся |
| to imagine | представлять, воображать |
| innovation | новшество |
| gunpowder | порох |

ANSWER THE QUESTIONS

1. What was Thomas by nationality?
2. What country did he visit in 1608?
3. What did he do in Italy?
4. What did he like most of all?
5. What did he do before coming back to England?
6. What did he arrange for his friends?
7. How did Thomas explain to his friends that it was necessary to use a fork?
8. Did they agree with him?
9. Did Thomas manage to show that it was easy to use a fork?
10. How many years passed before English people began to use forks?
11. What other things do we take for granted today?
12. Who invented gunpowder?

Exercise 1. Choose the necessary words from the box and put them in the sentences below:

England, servants, found, to use forks, to show, Italians, inconvenient, fingers, dinner party, thing

1. Thomas Coryate liked the country and wrote down everything which he ... interesting.

2. There was one ... which he thought more interesting than any others.
3. How do ... eat meat?
4. Thomas Coryate gave a ... to show the forks to his friends.
5. When the ... put meat on the table everybody was very surprised.
6. The Italians were very strange, because the fork was very
7. Why did they eat meat with the ... ?
8. Did Mr. Coryate think that people in ... hadn't had clean hands?
9. What did Thomas Coryate want ... to his friends?
10. Fifty years passed before people in England began

Exercise 2. Are the following sentences true or false? Give your arguments:

1. In 1806 an Englishman, Thomas Coryate by name, was in Italy.
2. Thomas wrote: "When the Italians eat meat, they use little spoon...".
3. Before Thomas Coryate went to England, he sold a few forks.
4. When the servants put the meat on the table, he took out a fork and began to eat like the Chinese.
5. All his friends said that the Italians were very strange, because the fork was very inconvenient.
6. He said it was nice to eat meat with the fingers, because people always had clean hands.
7. Thomas Coryate wanted to show that it was very inconvenient to use the fork.
8. His friends began to laugh and he had to take the fork away.
9. Fifteen years passed before people in England began to use forks.
10. English people invented the kite and gunpowder.

Exercise 3. Match the words:

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|--------------|
| 1. more interesting than any others | a. сердиться |
|-------------------------------------|--------------|

- | | |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 2. the Italians were strange | b. было легко пользоваться |
| 3. to be angry | c. итальянцы были странные |
| 4. to be inconvenient | d. хотел показать |
| 5. to tell smb's friends | e. считать само собой разумеющимся |
| 6. wanted to show | f. пришлось отложить в сторону |
| 7. the fork fell to the table | g. более интересное, чем другое |
| 8. had to take it away | h. быть неудобным |
| 9. it was easy to use ... | i. вилка упала на стол |
| 10. to take for granted | j. говорить своим друзьям |

Exercise 4. Translate the sentences from Russian into English:

1. Люди в Европе не всегда умели пользоваться вилками.
2. Китай часто называют «землей изобретений».
3. Англичанин Томас любил Италию и записывал все, что ему было интересно.
4. Как только Томас прибыл в Англию, он дал званый ужин, чтобы показать вилки своим друзьям.
5. Все удивились, когда он стал есть мясо вилок.
6. Друзья Томаса говорили, что вилки были очень неудобные.
7. Он сказал, что в Италии кушать мясо руками было не принято, так как у людей руки не всегда были чистыми.
8. Самым простым китайским изобретением была тележка (wheel barrow).
9. Он захотел продемонстрировать, как легко и просто было пользоваться вилок, но не смог.
10. Многие древние изобретения и сейчас очень популярны.
11. В Юго-Восточной Азии люди не используют вилки для еды, они пользуются палочками и считают их более удобными.

Exercise 5. Discuss in the group the following problems.

1. People easily begin to use any innovations.
2. Speak how to make a good promotion.
3. Speak about the latest device you'd like to obtain.

Exercise 6. Speak on the topic “The History of forks”.**Exercise 7. Learn the following words and word combinations and use them in your dialogues.**

land of invention

an expert

to invent

to be made of...

to have enormous impact

to mean – meant – meant

wheelbarrow

porcelain [ˈpɔːslɪn]

kite

to thank for...

fireworks

gunpowder

huge influence on...

Welcome

Hello, sir. Are you dining alone?

Yes. Table for one, please.

Smoking or non-smoking?

I have a table for you.

Please, follow me.

Would you like a drink with your meal, sir?

Can I see the wine list, please?

I can recommend you...

Certainly, sir.

Here is tonight's menu

It's on me today!

земля изобретений

эксперт

изобретать

быть сделанным из чего-то

иметь огромное воздействие

значить, обозначать

тачка, тележка

фарфор

воздушный змей

благодарить за...

фейерверк

порох

огромное влияние на...

Приветствие, прием гостя

Здравствуйте, сэр. Вы обедаете один?

Да. Столик на одного, пожалуйста.

Для курящих или некурящих?

У меня есть столик для вас.

Идите за мной, пожалуйста.

Хотели бы вы напиток к вашей еде, сэр?

Можно посмотреть винную карту?

Могу порекомендовать вам...

Конечно, сэр.

Вот меню на сегодняшний вечер.

Сегодня я угощаю!

Next time is my treat!

Ordering

Can I help you?

I'd like to have

Something to drink?

Anything else?

Here is the wine that you ordered, sir.

How would you like it cooked?

Medium-rare or well-done?

Okay. That is served with...

Was everything OK, sir?

Yes. That was delicious. Thank you.

Would you like some dessert?

We have fresh apple pie and chocolate éclairs.

I'll have a chocolate éclair, please.

Can I get you something else?

Yes. I'd like coffee-latte.

I'll bring it to you in a moment.

Bill

Could I have the bill, please?

Certainly. I'll get it for you.

Would you like to pay now or shall I charge it to your room?

I'd rather pay now, please.

I will be back with the bill.

Here is forty dollars. You can keep the change.

В следующий раз угощаю я!

Заказ

Могу я Вам чем-то помочь?

Я бы хотела заказать

Будете заказывать напиток?

Что-нибудь еще?

Это вино, которое вы заказали, сэр.

Как выхотите, что бы он был приготовлен?

Сыроватый или хорошо прожаренный?

Хорошо. Он подается с...

Все было хорошо, сэр?

Да. Это было очень вкусно. Спасибо.

Вы хотели бы что-нибудь на десерт?

У нас есть свежий яблочный пирог и шоколадные эклеры.

Я буду шоколадный эклер, пожалуйста.

Принести что-нибудь еще?

Да. Я хотел бы кофе латте.

Один момент, сейчас принесу.

Счет

Можно мне счет, пожалуйста?

Конечно. Я принесу его вам.

Вы хотели бы заплатить сейчас или мне записать его на ваш номер?

Я бы заплатил сейчас.

Я вернусь со счетом.

Здесь сорок долларов. Сдачу оставьте себе.

Thank you very much.

Большое спасибо.

Exercise 8. Read, translate and dramatize the dialogues.

Dialogue 1. Land of invention

P: Today we've got China **expert** Sandra Benning here to tell us all about this flourishing "**Land of invention**". Hello, Sandra.

S: Hello.

P: Well, I knew that the Chinese invented paper, but I didn't know that they **invented** so many other important things.

S: Yes. It was in 105 A. D. **The first paper was made of silk.**

P: Of course, paper **had an enormous impact** on China, didn't it?

S: Yes, with paper, and then printing, it meant people could get information much more easily.

P: So, what else did the Chinese invent?

S: Well, quite a few simple but important things... I think one of the simplest inventions was **the wheelbarrow**. As well as other things that we take for granted today, like silk, **porcelain**, **the kite** and even the umbrella!

P: And we have the Chinese **to thank for fireworks**, don't we?

S: Yes, that's right! In the 8th century, the Chinese discovered **gunpowder**. And by the 10th century, it was being used to make **fireworks**, the gun, the rocket and the bomb ... so it eventually had a **huge influence on** the whole world of course.

P: Wow! That really is a long time ago! That must have made a big influence on people's lives too.

S: That's right.

Dialogue 2

W: Hello sir, are you ready to order?

G: Yes, I think so.

W: **Would you like separate checks?**

G: Oh, no, one'll be fine. **It's on me today**, Becky.

B: Well, thanks, George. **Next time is my treat.** Uh, I'll take roast beef and French fries.

G: And I'll have the beef-kabob.

W: Okay. **Something to drink?**

G: What kind of beer do you have?

W: We have Schlitz on tap and Budweiser and Michelob in bottles.

G: A glass of Schlitz, please.

W: Okay, and what kind of dressing would you like on your salad, ma'am? We have French, Thousand Islands and blue cheese.

B: Blue cheese will be fine.

W: Okay, thank you.

Dialogue 3

A: Hello sir, welcome to the French Garden Restaurant. **Are you dining alone?**

B: Yes. **Table for one, please.**

A: Right this way. Please have a seat. Your waitress will be with you in a moment.

C: Hello sir, would you like to order now?

B: Yes, please.

C: What would you like to drink?

B: What do you have?

C: We have bottled water and juice.

B: I'll have a bottle of water please.

C: What would you like to eat?

B: I'll have a tuna fish sandwich and a bowl of vegetable soup.

Exercise 9. Make up your own dialogues with these proverbs and expressions.

- Every man to his taste.
- A little of what you fancy does you good.
- to take for granted today
- to have a huge influence
- to discover
- innovations

- I can recommend you...
- I'd like to have
- How would you like it cooked?
- to be in use
- to invent smth.
- to thank for...

UNIT 3

ENGLISH-SPEAKING COUNTRIES

Proverbs and sayings

Speech is silver but silence is gold.

Saying and doing are two things.

He is a good friends that speaks well of us behind our backs.

Слово серебро, молчание золото.

Сказать и сделать – две разные вещи.

Тот хороший друг, кто о нас хорошо говорит за нашей спиной.

TEXT

ENGLISH-SPEAKING COUNTRIES²

English is spoken in many countries of the world. Do you know in what countries English is the national language? First of all you will remember Great Britain, the homeland of the English language.

Great Britain is not a large country. It is much smaller than France or Norway and smaller than Finland. It has four parts: England, Wales, Scotland and Northern Ireland. England is the largest part of the country and it has always been the strongest. English is the national in all parts of Britain.

In the United States of America the national language is also English. Four hundred years ago some English people sailed to North America to live there, and they brought the English language to this new country.

² Щербина, Т. И. *English 50+50, 100 уроков английского* / Т. И. Щербина, А. В. Баранов. – Тверь: Тверской полиграфический комбинат, 1995. – С. 36.

Millions of people driven by poverty immigrated to the United States from different countries of Europe. They brought their own languages and cultures. That's why American English differs from British English. American people say and write some English words differently from how people do in England. So America is called a "melting pot" because it has become a complex of many Old-World cultures and languages.

Canada is to the North of the United States. It is a very large country. In Canada many people speak English because they also came from England many years ago. But in some parts of Canada they speak French. The people who live in these parts came to Canada from France.

If you look at the map of the world you will see that Australia is the fifth continent. It is the smallest continent and the largest island on the map. Australia is also an English-speaking country.

New Zealand is not far from Australia but it is very far from Britain. The national language in New Zealand is also English. Many people from England, Wales, Scotland and Ireland came to live in Australia and New Zealand many years ago.

Now it is certain that English is the language of business, diplomacy, international relations and communication between people from different countries. Most educated people speak English fluently.

ACTIVE VOCABULARY

| | |
|-----------------|--------------------------------------|
| to say somebody | сказать кому-то |
| to tell | рассказывать, сообщать |
| to speak | говорить, выступать |
| to talk | разговаривать, беседовать |
| to chat | непринужденно беседовать; болтать |
| to gossip | сплетничать |
| to discuss | обсуждать |
| to talk over | подробно обсуждать |
| to quote | цитировать |

| | |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| to describe | описывать |
| to pronounce | произносить |
| to translate | переводить |
| language ['læŋgwɪdʒ] | родной язык |
| dialect [ˌdaɪə'lekt] | диалект |
| slang | сленг |
| jargon ['dʒɑ:gən] | жаргон |
| conversation [ˌkɒnvə'seɪʃn] | разговор, беседа |
| to guess by smb's accent | догадываться по чьему-либо акценту |
| official language | государственный язык |
| to have a good command of English | очень хорошо владеть английским языком |
| to be a master of English | быть знатоком английского |
| to speak English fluently | говорить свободно |
| international relations | международные отношения |
| native speaker | носитель языка |
| mother tongue ['tʌŋ] | родной язык |

ANSWER THE QUESTIONS

1. Where was the English language born?
2. What are the four parts of Great Britain?
3. Which part of Britain is the largest?
4. What is the national language in Britain (the USA)?
5. Who brought the English language to America?
6. Why is America called a "melting-pot"?
7. What do you know about Canada?
8. What languages are spoken in Canada?
9. Why do people in Australia and New Zealand speak English?
10. How does English language help to communicate?

Exercise 1. Choose the necessary words from the box and put them in the sentences below:

far from (x2), came to live, is spoken, differently, driven by poverty, national language, came from England, a “melting pot”, continent, island

1. English in many countries of the world.
2. In the USA the is also English.
3. Millions of people immigrated to the USA from different countries of Europe.
4. American people say and write some English words ... from how people do in England.
5. America is called because it has become a complex of many Old-World cultures and languages.
6. In Canada many people speak English because they also many years ago.
7. If you look at the map of the world you will see that Australia is the fifth
8. It is the smallest continent and the largest ... on the map.
9. New Zealand is not Australia but it is very Britain.
10. Many people from England, Wales, Scotland and Ireland in Australia and New Zealand many years ago.

Exercise 2. Are the following sentences true or false? Give your arguments.

1. Great Britain is a large country. It is much larger than France or Norway and larger than Finland.
2. Australia is also an English-speaking country.
3. So America is called a “melting pot” because it has become a complex of many New-World cultures and languages.
4. English is the national language in all parts of China.
5. English is spoken in many countries of the world.
6. Six hundred years ago English people sailed to North America to live.
7. In some parts of Canada people speak French, Italian and English languages.

Exercise 3. Use these phrases for making your own dialogues:

- to be good at languages
- have been gossiping
- to have a long telephone conversation
- to have a good command of English and French
- pronounce these words
- to talk in broken language
- to chat with my best friend
- to attend language courses
- to guess by smb's accent
- to use slang

Exercise 4. Put special questions to the following sentences.

1. England has always been the strongest part of the country.
2. Millions of people immigrated to the United States from different countries of Europe.
3. It is not surprising that so many people want to know English.
4. 500 years ago English language was used only by a few million people in Britain.
5. English is the main language of business people.

Exercise 5. Translate the sentences from Russian into English:

1. Великобритания является родиной английского языка.
2. Англия, Уэльс, Шотландия и Северная Ирландия являются частями Британии.
3. Какая самая большая часть Великобритании?
4. Иммигранты привнесли в США свои языки и культуру.
5. Почему американский английский и британский английский отличаются?
6. США находится южнее Канады.
7. Многие в Канаде говорят на английском, потому что приехали из Англии много лет назад.
8. Если вы посмотрите на карту, вы увидите, что Австралия – самый маленький континент и самый большой остров.
9. Австралия тоже является англоговорящей страной.
10. Какой язык является государственным в Новой Зеландии?

11. Он, должно быть, из Шотландии. Я сразу догадался по его акценту.

12. Я никогда не знал, что он может говорить по-английски.

Exercise 6. Give the English equivalents for:

- | | |
|---|--|
| • государственный язык | • родной язык |
| • называется «плавающим котлом» | • наименьший континент |
| • выбрать английский язык как иностранный язык для изучения | • являться сложным сочетанием культур и языков Старого Света |
| • родина английского языка | • иметь сильный акцент |
| • носители языка | • изучается почти четвертью населения мира |
| • догадываться по акценту | |

Exercise 7. Discuss in the group the following problems.

1. The only way to master a foreign language is to live in the country where it is spoken.

2. The best way to learn a foreign language is by taking a language course because a teacher can help you.

3. Language holiday is the best way of studying a foreign language, isn't it?

Exercise 8. Speak on the topic "English-speaking countries".

Exercise 9. Learn the following words and word combinations and use them in your dialogues.

Nationality. Origin

What's your nationality?

Are you a Russian?

Национальность.

Происхождение

Какой вы национальности?

Вы русский/русская?

I'm an American (Englishman, Australian, Canadian, German).

What country are you from?

Who are you by origin?

I'm from the U. K.

Language

Does anyone here speak English?

I guessed it at once by his accent.

Do you speak English?

Do you understand English?

What languages do you know?

I speak a little English.

I'm learning English.

Do you understand me?

I do not understand you.

I understand you well but it's hard to speak.

I didn't quite catch what you said.

Say it again, will you?

He talks too fast.

Would you speak a little slower?

What's that called in English?

What does this word mean?

I need an English-Russian dictionary.

Will you call an interpreter, please?

to brush up smb's English

Я американец (англичанин, австралиец, канадец, немец)

Откуда вы родом?

Кто вы по происхождению?

Я родом из Великобритании.

Язык

Тут кто-нибудь говорит по-английски?

Я догадался сразу по его акценту.

Вы говорите по-английски?

Вы понимаете английский?

Какими языками вы владеете?

Я немного говорю по-английски.

Я учу английский язык.

Вы понимаете меня?

Я не понимаю вас.

Я вас хорошо понимаю, но говорить мне тяжело.

Я не совсем понял(а), что вы сказали.

Повторите, пожалуйста.

Он говорит очень быстро.

Вы не могли бы говорить немного помедленнее?

Как это называется по-английски?

Что означает это слово?

Мне нужен англо-русский словарь.

Пригласите, пожалуйста, переводчика.

освежить, улучшить английский

| | |
|---------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| to speak highly of smb's talent | хорошо отзываться о чем-то таланте |
| Thank you for the kind word. | Спасибо на добром слове. |
| teenagers | тинейджеры |
| adult ['ædʌlt] | взрослый |
| purity of the language | чистота языка |
| to attend preparatory courses | посещать подготовительные курсы |
| benefits and pleasure combined | иметь все лучшее сразу |
| truly speaking | по правде говоря |
| Just imagine! | Представь себе! |

Exercise 10. Read, translate and dramatize the dialogues.

Dialogue 1

A: Alice, I have some news for you!

B: What is it? Good or bad?

A: Of course, good, I'd rather say – the best.

B: Don't pull the cat by its tail!

A: **Just imagine!** My Mum says they are going to pay for my English preparatory courses!

B: Wow! When and where are you going to? To England, I mean to the U. K.?

A: Not so fast, my dear! England is very expensive and I've heard getting visa to England is not an easy thing.

B: But what country have you chosen?

A: You know, there are a lot of English-speaking countries. You may go to the USA, to Canada, to New Zealand, to Cyprus, to India! All of them speak English. English is the **official language** in over 40 countries.

B: Yes, I've heard about 400 million people speak English as a **native language**. 700 million speak Chinese, 200 million Russian and 100 million speak German.

A: But people who don't speak English as a **mother tongue** or official language, use a lot of English words. Moreover, many words are borrowed more from English than from other languages.

B: You are right, look around! English is everywhere: on slogans, clothes, soft drinks and many other goods.

A: Yes, our officials also use such words as rebranding, modernization, level, leasing, leader, brand, site...

B: Not only officials use them! A lot of “**teens**” and **adults** prefer to use foreign words and it doesn’t matter for them whether they are from normal style or from slang or even from vulgar style!

A: That’s why I do like to choose the country where English is native language. I think it will be Australia.

B: I see you have made your choice! It seems to me you’ve thought not only about **purity of the language** but of pleasure too.

A: Of course! **Attending preparatory courses** will also be better if you can have **benefits and pleasure combined**.

B: Congratulations! Good choice! Good luck!

Dialogue 2

Jack: Hi, Jane. Let me introduce my friend, Nick. He is not from England, he is from France.

Jane: Hi, Nick. Do you speak English?

Nick: Of course, I do. I have been living in London for more than a year.

Jane: It’s great. And what about your family? Is it in France or in England?

Nick: I have a big family. There are seven of us: my parents, a grandmother, a grandfather, two sisters and a brother. They all live in Paris except my younger sister Helen. She stays with me in a hotel.

Jane: And what’s your occupation?

Nick: I am a dentist. I graduated from the college two years ago and came to London to start my career here.

Jane: What about your sister? How old is she?

Nick: She is eighteen. She is a beautiful young lady. Helen wants to become a designer.

Jane: It’s good. I am crazy about designing, too.

Dialogue 3

Alex: You **speak English fluently**, Boris.

Boris: Thank you, I don’t think so though. Sometimes it is very difficult for me to understand British people.

Alex: Oh, sometimes we Englishmen don't understand ourselves either. There are several **dialects** of the English language.

Boris: That's right. Besides, speaking a language is often easier than listening and understanding.

Alex: Is it really true? I think, a large vocabulary and communication skills will always help you.

Boris: I'm glad you think so, but I don't think I'm any better than anybody else in our group.

Alex: I've heard your tutor **speaks highly of you**.

Boris: **Thank you for the kind word.**

Alex: I wish you every success.

Dialogue 4

A: I'm going to visit Canada. Can you tell me what language is spoken there?

B: English, of course. Don't you really know?

A: Well, my friend said I could communicate with my knowledge of French in Canada, too. What do you think?

B: I'm not pretty sure about the whole country, but there is Quebec and New Brunswick where French is surely spoken.

A: I've got you. So, I need **to brush up** my French.

B: That's right. French is spoken there as well. But I never knew you could speak French.

A: Truly speaking, I'm not good at French at all and before this business trip I'll have to attend special language courses.

B: Use the Internet to find them. I'm sure there is a list of them there.

A: Thank you for your advice.

Exercise 11. Make your own dialogues with the following proverbs and expressions.

- America is called a "melting pot".
- Saying and doing are two things.

- to use the American slang
- It's awesome!

- host family accommodation
- It's splendid!
- I don't mind...
- to brush up smb's English
- to offer a wide range of cultural activities
- purity of the language
- to use personal tutor
- try to use www.london-language-learning.co.uk
- to have some advantages of a language holiday

UNIT 4

ENGLISH FAMILY

Proverbs and sayings

Like father, like son.

Spare the rod and spoil the child.

Marriages are made in heaven.

A good wife makes a good husband.

Every family has its black ship.

Какой отец, такой и сын.

Пожалеешь розги – испортишь ребенка.

Браки заключаются на небесах.

Хорошая жена – хорош и муж.

В семье не без урода.

TEXT 1

ENGLISH FAMILY³

Years ago it was important to have large families. The best Victorian mother was the mother who had the most children. The best Victorian father was the father who had the most sons. It was important to have many children. If you were rich, you needed sons to help you with your work. Rich or poor, you needed daughters to help you with a large household.

Not only children were important. Everybody in the family was important. The large family gave people a sense of stability.

Now things are different. Young people leave the place where they lived with their parents and take their own families (wife and children)

³ Щербина, Т. И. *English 50+50, 100 уроков английского / Т. И. Щербина, А. В. Баранов. – Тверь : Тверской полиграфический комбинат, 1995. – С. 37.*

with them. Their own family becomes more and more important as they forget their other relatives.

In Britain, families are getting smaller and smaller. People have fewer children because children are expensive. Who can afford more than three children? Who can afford a large house for them? Many people believe that two children will be ideal for an English family. There is another problem now. Britain is a small country where 59 million people live. 12 million of those live in London. People can't have big families when they live in a small country.

Now people get more and more isolated. Sometimes they live very close to other people but don't know them. They have only each other to talk to. What is the future of the family?

ACTIVE VOCABULARY

| | |
|---------------------|------------------------------|
| to be important | быть важным |
| to be rich | быть богатым |
| to be poor | быть бедным |
| household | домашнее хозяйство |
| sense of stability | ощущение стабильности |
| to leave [li:v] | оставлять, покидать, уезжать |
| to live | жить |
| to become | становиться |
| relatives | родственники |
| to get smaller | зд. становиться меньше |
| fewer children | меньше детей |
| to be expensive | быть дорогим |
| to afford | позволять себе |
| to get isolated | быть изолированным |
| to live close to... | жить по соседству |

ANSWER THE QUESTIONS

1. What kind of Victorian parents were the best?
2. Why was it very important to have many children?

3. What gave people a sense of stability?
4. Are things the same or different now?
5. Why do young people leave the place where they lived with their parents?
6. Why do English people have fewer children now?
7. How many people live in Britain?
8. Do people get more isolated or communicative?
9. What are the reasons of people getting isolated?
10. What kind of family would you like to have?

Exercise 1. Give the English equivalents for:

- | | |
|--------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| • браки заключаются | • иметь больше всего детей |
| • помогать по хозяйству | • каждый был важен |
| • чувствовать стабильность | • уезжать из родительского дома |
| • забывать своих родственников | • становиться более важным |
| • становиться меньше | • будет идеально |
| • не могут иметь | • становиться более |
| • жить по-соседству | • уединенным |
| • быть богатым | • будущее семьи |
| | • родственники |

Exercise 2. Are the following sentences true or false? Give your arguments.

1. Years ago only children were important.
2. Britain is a large country where 150 million people live.
3. Young people leave the place where they lived with their parents and take their own families with them.
4. Sometimes people live very close to other people and communicate with them.
5. Many people believe that four children will be ideal for an English family.
6. In Japan people have a lot of children.
7. Nowadays the situation is the same as it was before.

Exercise 3. Translate the sentences from Russian into English:

1. Большая семья дает ощущение стабильности.
2. Люди не могут иметь большие семьи, когда живут в маленькой стране.
3. В Великобритании семьи становятся все меньше и меньше.
4. Могут ли люди иметь большие семьи, когда живут в маленькой стране?
5. Люди становятся все более изолированными, особенно когда они переезжают жить за границу.
6. Сын моей сестры – мой племянник. Он любит кататься на роликах.
7. Моей старшей сестре 25 лет, она не замужем.
8. Не только дети важны в семье, каждый важен.
9. Кто может позволить себе иметь много детей?
10. Иногда люди даже не знают своих соседей.
11. Бабушки и дедушки очень важны. Они дают много любви и доброты всей семье.

ТЕХТ 2

BETTY SMITH⁴

I am Betty Smith. My full name is Elizabeth Louise Smith. I am twenty-two. I am a college graduate. I am a writer, just a beginner, you know. I have a lot of friends. Most of them are my former school-mates. My best companions are two girl-friends. They are very kind, jolly and well-bred.

My brother-in-law, Henry Sandford, is married to my elder sister Helen. I am a member of her family. My brother-in-law is a doctor. He has a mother, but he has no father. My sister is a house-wife. They have only one child, Benny. Benny is my nephew, he is four. Sometimes

⁴ *Практический курс английского языка: 1 курс : учеб. для студентов пед. вузов / под ред. В. Д. Аракина. – 5-е изд., испр. – М. : Гуманит. изд. центр ВЛАДОС, 2002. – С. 69.*

he is naughty. He is fond of birds and animals. We have white mice, a hedgehog and a parrot in the house. Now Benny is eager to have a rabbit. But his mother is against it, we have no peace because of all Benny's animals and birds. Pets are his passion, but not his Mum's. Everybody knows it's not easy to take care of pets, it takes a lot of time and patience.

ACTIVE VOCABULARY

| | |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| I am twenty-two. | Мне 22 года. |
| a college graduate | выпускник колледжа |
| I'm a college graduate. | У меня высшее образование. |
| just a beginner | новичок |
| former | бывший |
| school-mate | соученик, школьный товарищ |
| a fellow-student | товарищ по институту |
| companion | товарищ |
| girl-friend / boy-friend | подруга / товарищ, друг |
| jolly | веселый, славный |
| well-bred | хорошо воспитанный |
| elder / older | старший (о членах семьи) / старше |
| house-wife | домашняя хозяйка |
| naughty | непослушный, шаловливый |
| to be fond of smth; to like | любить, нравиться |
| to be eager | очень хотеть |
| to be against | быть против |
| peace | зд. покой |
| passion [ˈpæʃən] | страсть, сильное чувство |
| pets | домашние животные |
| it is not easy | не легко |
| to take care of ... | заботиться, ухаживать |
| patience [ˈpeɪʃəns] | терпение |
| perception [pəˈsepʃən] | восприятие, понимание |

ANSWER THE QUESTIONS

1. What's Betty Smith's full name?
2. What is she?
3. Are her companions kind and jolly?
4. Who is Betty's elder sister Helen married to?
5. Does Doctor Sandford have parents?
6. Is Helen a doctor?
7. How old is Betty's nephew?
8. Is he a good child?
9. What's he fond of?
10. Is Benny eager to have a dog?
11. What pets do they have in the house?

Exercise 1. Choose the necessary words from the box and put them in the sentences below:

to be fond of, companions, to help, afford, talk, household, to be married, to be eager, kind and jolly

1. Who to have a rabbit?
2. Who can ... more than three children?
3. Rich or poor, you needed daughters to help you with a large
4. My best ... are two girl-friends.
5. They have only each other to ... to.
6. If you were rich, you needed sons ... you with your work.
7. Is Betty's sister ... to Doctor Sandford?
8. Their son of birds and animals.
9. Are Betty's school-mates ... and ... ?

Exercise 2. Translate sentences into English.

1. Кто муж твоей сестры? – Он врач.
2. На ком женат твой брат? – Он женат на моей подруге.
3. Мой племянник иногда бывает непослушным.
4. Кто любит птиц и животных?

5. Кто твои лучшие товарищи?
6. Почему его мама против змеи в доме, но не против ежика?
7. У нас в доме нет покоя из-за всех животных моей младшей сестры.
8. Моя старшая сестра очень хочет завести белку или хомяка, это ее мечта.
9. Друзья моего сына – веселые и хорошо воспитанные ребята.
10. Вы против животных в квартире?

Exercise 3. Discuss in the group the following problems.

1. Family life is never an endless celebration.
2. Parents and children have different perceptions of the family.

Exercise 4. Speak on the topic “English family”.

Exercise 5. Learn the following words and word combinations and use them in your dialogues.

Members of a family

family
 parents
 mother / Mum
 father / Dad
 son / daughter
 sister / brother
 grandson / granddaughter
 grandparents
 grandchildren
 uncle / aunt
 nephew
 niece
 cousin
 husband / wife

Члены семьи

семья
 родители
 мать / мама
 отец / папа
 сын / дочь
 сестра / брат
 внук / внучка
 дедушка и бабушка
 внуки
 дядя / тетя
 племянник
 племянница
 двоюродный брат / сестра
 муж / жена

| | |
|-----------------------|---------------------------|
| father-in-law | тесть / свекр |
| mother-in-law | теща / свекровь |
| son-in-law | зять (муж дочери) |
| daughter-in-law | невестка (жена сына) |
| to be married | быть женатым |
| to get married | жениться / выйти замуж |
| to be single | неженат / не замужем |
| relative | родственник |
| to be related to smb. | быть в родстве с кем-либо |
| second cousin | троюродный брат |
| an only child | единственный ребенок |
| five-year-old | пятилетний |
| far-away | дальний, далекий |
| in the North of | на севере |
| as far as | так же далеко, как |
| come along | пойдем |
| it's just the time | как раз пора |

Exercise 6. Read, translate and dramatize the dialogues.

Dialogue 1

Jane: Hello, Mary. I haven't seen you for ages. How are you?

Mary: Hello, Jane. Not bad. I am going to **get married** next month.

Jane: It's good news. Have you already got acquainted with your **future husband's family**?

Mary: Oh, yes. We had dinner with my **father-in-law** and **mother-in-law** last week.

Dialogue 2

A: **Are you related to** Mary?

B: Yes, I am. She is my **niece**.

A: **Is she married**?

B: No, she is not. She is **single**.

A: Let me introduce her to Mike. He is my **second cousin**. He is **single**, too.

B: **How old is he?**

A: **He is thirty-two.**

Dialogue 3

Benny: Granny, do I have any cousins?

Granny: Yes Benny! You have two.

Benny: Whose children are they? How old are they? Are they boys or girls?

Granny: Not so many questions at once, please, Benny! Your cousins are: a **five-year-old** boy, Georgie, and a four-year-old girl, May. They are your Aunt Emily's children. They are in Canada now with their parents: your Aunt Emily, my daughter, and her husband, Mr. Thomas Brown.

Benny: In Canada? What's Canada, granny? Where is it?

Granny: Canada is a **far-away** country. It is **in the North** of America.

Benny: In the North of America? Where is it? Is it **as far as** London?

Granny: Oh, no Benny! It's much farther.

Benny: But, granny...

Granny: **Come along**, my dearest. **It's just the time** for your midday milk.

Dialogue 4

A: And who is this elderly woman?

B: This woman is my grandmother. She is a very nice, kind and loving grandmother.

A: And whose photo is this? Who is this man?

B: This man is my grandfather.

A: In this photo, your grandfather is young and he's riding a horse. Is he alive?

B: No, he isn't. He is passed away.

A: I'm sorry. And your grandmother, where is she now?

B: With us, in St. Petersburg.

A: And who's this pretty girl?

B: This is Helen, my girlfriend. She is very, very beautiful.

A: How old is she?

B: She's 19. She's a ballet dancer.

A: Oh, I see. And who are these people?

B: They're Helen's parents. Helen's mother is a very nice woman and very kind. And Helen's father is a very good person, too. He is kind and generous.

A: Helen's mother is your future mother-in-law, isn't she?

B: Yes, I hope so.

Exercise 7. Make up your own dialogues with these proverbs and expressions:

- Family life is never an endless celebration.
 - Like father, like son.
-
- a good wife makes a good husband.
 - to give a sense of stability
 - to be communicative and friendly
 - to take care of themselves
 - to be important for the whole family
 - not to forget parents' family
 - to be happily married
 - to get into casual conversation with your parents
 - single-parent family
 - traditional two-parents family
 - to have stable relationship
 - divorce consequences
 - to be worried much about
 - to have different perceptions
 - to cope with difficulties

UNIT 5

AT A YUZHNO BUSINESS CENTRE

Proverbs and sayings

| | |
|---|--|
| The early bird catches the worm. Well began is half done. | Кто рано встает, тому Бог дает. Хорошее начало – половина дела. |
| If you want a thing well done, do it yourself. | Хочешь сделать дело хорошо, сделай его сам. |
| Through hardship to the stars. The work shows the workmen. | Через тернии – к звездам. Дело мастера боится. |
| Little strokes fell great oaks. Life is not all cakes and ale. | Терпение и труд все перетрут. Жизнь – не только забавы и развлечения. |

TEXT

AT THE YUZHNO BUSINESS CENTRE

The Yuzhno business centre is a place where there are a number of offices which are already furnished. There are telephone lines and telephones set up in the rooms and a businessman can just sign a very simple lease and move in and start working immediately. There are all kinds of modern equipment there: the Internet and Wi-Fi, fax-machines, photocopiers and computers in every office.

There are seventy-five rooms altogether in the centre, four kitchens where the tenants can make coffee for themselves. Every floor has its own coffee room where tenants can sit down and relax and watch television if they want to. Here you can have some refreshments, look through the newspapers or have a small talk with your colleagues.

There are two reception areas where the visitors can sit while they are waiting for a meeting to start. There are a few conference rooms with big screens, projectors and telephone sets for conference calls. It's very convenient to hold business meetings there if you want to speak to your partners or abroad, to display tables, diagrams and graphs.

At lunch time you can have a snack or business lunch in a few cafes on the ground floor, discuss some business matters or enjoy meal.

The Business Centre can provide a wide variety of things for their clients – they can type all their letters and prepare any documents that might need sending out. They can order couriers and taxis for them and even book airline tickets for their clients. They can organize their meetings and food, may be lunch for those meetings. The Business Centre can even organize their dry cleaning and arrange for flowers to be sent to their wives or friends.

Some souvenirs, bouquets or books on art can be bought by the clients or visitors in the boutiques and bookshops on the ground floor.

The main goal for any Business Centre is to provide high quality services for their clients and visitors, to organize their comfortable and convenient work.

ACTIVE VOCABULARY

| | |
|------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| to be furnished | быть обставленным |
| to sign a very simple lease | подписать простой договор аренды |
| to lease | арендовать |
| to move in | въезжать |
| to move out | переезжать |
| to wait for | ожидать чего-либо |
| to type any documents | напечатать документы |
| to send out | разослать |
| wide variety of things | зд. широкое разнообразие услуг |
| tenants | арендаторы |
| to order couriers [ˈku:riəz] | заказать курьеров |

| | |
|---------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| to start work immediately | начать работать сразу же |
| to relax | отдыхать, расслабляться |
| reception area | зона приема |
| to arrange | организовывать, устраивать |
| to book tickets | заказать билеты |
| modern equipment | современное оборудование |
| fax-machine | факс |
| photo-copies | ксерокс |
| refreshments | освежающие напитки |
| colleague ['kɔli:g] | коллега, сослуживец |
| screen | экран |
| projector | проектор |
| to be very convenient | быть удобным, подходящим для чего-то |
| to hold a meeting | проводить совещание, собрание |
| abroad | заграница |
| to display | демонстрировать |
| business matters | деловые вопросы |
| to enjoy meal | наслаждаться едой |
| might need... | может быть нужно... |
| to arrange [ə'reɪndʒ] | устраивать, подготавливать |
| bouquet ['bukeɪ] | букет |
| to provide | обеспечивать, снабжать |
| boutique [bu'tɪk] | бутик, небольшой магазин |
| high quality services | высококачественные услуги |

ANSWER THE QUESTIONS

1. What can a businessman sign to start work immediately?
2. How many rooms are there in the centre?
3. What can businessmen do in the kitchen?
4. Where can tenants relax?
5. Where can tenants' guests sit and wait for a meeting to start?
6. What kind of services can the centre provide for their clients?

7. What can be held in the conference room?
8. Can you go out to have a snack?
9. What is the main goal of any Business Centre?
10. What equipment is used in every office?

Exercise 1. Choose the necessary words from the box and put them in the sentences below:

to hold business meetings, to arrange, taxis, reception area, to relax, couriers, tenants, business matters, to sign, business centre, to display

1. A businessman can just ... a very simple lease and move in.
2. Where can businessman ... ?
3. It's easy to have some rest, because ... can make coffee for themselves.
4. You may wait for business meeting to start in the
5. It goes without saying a dispatcher can order ... and ... for clients.
6. Can you ... for flowers to be sent to my wife?
7. How can I get to the ... ?
8. Are you going ... any tables at today's meetings?
9. It is very convenient ... in the conference rooms.
10. Do you like to discuss any ... during your lunch?

Exercise 2. Are the following sentences true or false? Give your arguments.

1. A Business Centre can only order taxi for their clients.
2. You should sign a lot of documents before starting to work in a Business Centre.
3. Tenants can relax in the reception areas and have some coffee there.
4. Watching TV is prohibited in any business centre.
5. There are a lot of offices in any business centre, all of them are furnished.

6. It's a pity there is no Internet in the Business Centre.
7. There are a few boutiques near the Business Centre.

Exercise 3. Use these expressions for making dialogues in English.

- to move in
- to start work
- business matters
- to provide
- to arrange
- to book tickets
- to display
- to lease
- to organize lunch
- Beauty Contest
- to be very convenient
- to wait for
- different services
- to have the experience

Exercise 4. Put special questions to the following sentences.

1. She is a receptionist.
2. We often arrange meetings for our foreign clients in the Business Centre.
3. A Business Centre has a special conference-hall for WIP persons.
4. There are some coffee rooms for relaxation in the Business Centre.
5. The main goal is to provide high quality services for their clients.

Exercise 5. Translate the sentences from Russian into English:

1. Какие мероприятия мы можем провести в вашем Бизнес-центре?
2. Бизнес-центр – это место, где много обставленных и оборудованных офисов.
3. Там есть специальные комнаты, где вы можете сварить себе кофе или расслабиться в течение напряженного дня.
4. Любая организация может арендовать помещение для собрания, выставки или презентации.
5. Подписав договор аренды, вы можете сразу переехать сюда и начать работу немедленно.

6. Бизнес-центр может предоставить различные услуги своим клиентам.

7. Вам не нужно беспокоиться об авиабилетах и такси, потому что персонал Бизнес-центра может все это организовать для вас.

8. Вы когда-нибудь организовывали презентацию в нашем Бизнес-центре?

9. Я слышала, что даже конкурс красоты проводят в Бизнес-центре.

10. В Бизнес-центре вы можете купить сувениры, книги по искусству или букеты для своих друзей.

Exercise 6. Give the English equivalents for:

- | | |
|---|---|
| • современное оборудование | • освежающие напитки |
| • быть удобным | • проводить собрание |
| • книжный магазин | • заказать авиабилеты |
| • организовать бизнес ланч | • клиенты и посетители |
| • главная цель | • обсуждать деловые вопросы |
| • подписать договор аренды | • быть оборудованным |
| • книги по искусству могут быть куплены | • использовать большой экран и проектор |

Exercise 7. Discuss in the group the following problems.

1. Dress code is a part of corporate business ethics.
2. Corporate party: luxury or strategy?

Exercise 8. Speak on the topic “Business Centre in your town”.

Exercise 9. Learn the following words and word combinations and use them in your dialogues.

Looking for a job

to look for a new job (a position)

Поиски работы

искать новую работу (должность)

| | |
|---|---|
| to think the grass is greener on the other side | думать, что трава на той стороне зеленее (что где-то лучше) |
| to have the experience | иметь опыт работы |
| to be interviewed | проходить собеседование |
| to apply for a job | обращаться за работой |
| to go to the interview | идти на собеседование |
| chances of getting a job | шансы на получение работы |
| slim chances | слабые шансы |
| to be better than nothing | лучше, чем ничего |
| to meet the criteria for the job | отвечать критериям работы |
| to be a strong applicant | быть серьезным кандидатом |
| to have the experience | иметь опыт работы |
| to be out of practice | не иметь практики |
| to get the job | получить работу |
| congratulations on the new job | поздравления с новой работой |
| I hope for the best | я надеюсь на лучшее |
| present occupation | основное занятие |
| What do you do? | Чем вы занимаетесь? |
| What are you? | Кто вы по профессии? |
| What is Mr. Brown's trade? | Кто по профессии господин Браун? |
| What is your occupation? | Какая у вас специальность? |
| Where does your father work? | Где работает ваш отец? |
| What is your regular business? | Чем вы постоянно занимаетесь? |
| I work as a ... | Я работаю... (кем-то по должности) |
| What would you like to be? | Кем бы вы хотели быть? |
| I'd like to be... | Я бы хотел быть... |
| to keep in mind | помнить |
| to hire an employee [ˌemplɔɪ'i:] | нанять сотрудника |

| | |
|--|--|
| foreign company work | работа в иностранной компании |
| open doors policy | политика открытых дверей |
| It's rewarding [ri'wɔ:diŋ] | зд. это приносит вознаграждение и удовлетворение |
| oil and gas year-round production and delivering | круглогодичная добыча и транспортировка нефти и газа |
| multilingual community | интернациональный коллектив |
| top-ranking specialists | первоклассные специалисты |
| bilingual [bai'liŋgwəl] | переписка, ведущаяся на двух языках |
| correspondence | хорошо получаться изучать иностранные языки |
| to be good at learning languages | говорить бегло |
| to speak fluently ['flu:əntli] | прозрачный, ясный (о стиле) |
| transparent [træns'pɛərənt] | зд. существенный пункт |
| remarkable item | корпоративная культура |
| corporate culture ['kɔ:ltʃə] | высший начальник |
| supervisor ['su:pəvaizə] | экспат; иностранец, работающий в другой стране |
| expert [eks'pɑ:t] | замечательно |
| splendid | выражать уважение |
| to express respect | |

Exercise 10. Read, translate and dramatize the dialogues.

Dialogue 1

Rose: So, how was your interview?

Kent: I **haven't gone to the interview** yet. It's tomorrow. I'm so nervous.

Rose: Don't worry. You should do fine. You **have the experience**.

Kent: I hope so.

Rose: Remember, they want someone who works well with people. You've got to show them how easy-going and personable you are!

Kent: Thanks. I'll **keep that in mind**.

Dialogue 2

Emily: Hi, Burt. I heard you're **looking for a new job**.

Burt: Yeah. I just **had an interview** yesterday.

Emily: Oh. How did it go?

Burt: I think I did well. They said they would make a decision by that Friday.

Emily: This Friday? Looks like they want **to hire an employee** as quickly as possible.

Burt: Yeah! I think so, too.

Emily: What are your **chances of getting that job?**

Burt: I believe I have a very good chance. The director seems to like me.

Emily: Well, good luck, then.

Burt: Thanks. **I hope for the best!**

Dialogue 3

A: My **congratulations!** You've got a prestigious job!

B: Yes, it's really true. I value it greatly. **It's rewarding!**

A: What company do you work for?

B: I work for a foreign company dealing with **oil and gas year-round production and delivering.**

A: Wow! Is there any difference with Russian company?

B: Oh, great deal of! The first is **multilingual community of top-ranking specialists** working here.

A: How do you communicate with them?

B: The official company language is English, that's why all business documents are made in two languages: English and Russian.

A: Really?

B: Yes, everyday correspondence is also **bilingual.**

A: Do you **have a good command of English?**

B: **I was always good at languages** and now I can **speak English rather fluently.** But between Russians, we, of course, speak Russian.

A: Do you have your own office?

B: I wish I had only some bosses have personal offices and they are **transparent,** I mean the offices have glass doors and sometimes even walls.

A: How strange! What for?

B: I think it's the **part of corporate culture**. And there is one **remarkable item** I'd like to tell you. There is the "**open doors policy**" in the company.

A: What does it mean?

B: It means you may come to any **supervisor** at any time and any business matters may be discussed. To my mind this corporate policy is rather helpful!

A: I see. Now I've got the best motivation to study English!

B: I'd like to add some more: expats living in Russia study Russian, attending office classes. It's also a part of corporate culture – to express respect and interest to the country you work and live in.

A: Wow! Is Russian language difficult for studying?

B: They say so. But I must say **expats**, living here for several years are good at Russian. And it's a great pleasure to hear them speaking Russian **to express their respect** to our country.

A: It's splendid!

Exercise 11. Make your own dialogues with the following proverbs and expressions.

- If you want a thing well done, do it yourself.
- The work shows the workmen.

- | | |
|----------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| • business ethics | • to find a position |
| • to follow dress code | • to obtain employee position |
| • job hunting | • to quit [kwit] |
| • job qualification | • to have day / night shift |
| • supervisor ['su:pəvaizə] | • subordinate [sə'bɔ:di:nət] |
| • open doors policy | • multilingual community |
| • to be good at English | • to have a good command of English |

UNIT 6

MR. JOHNSON'S BUSINESS ACTIVITIES

Proverbs and sayings

Everybody's business is
nobody's business.
Easier said than done.
A bad workman blames his
tools.
A penny saved is a penny
earned.

Общее дело – ничье дело.
Легче сказать, чем сделать.
Плохой работник ругает свои
инструменты.
Сэкономленное пенни – зарабо-
танное пенни.

TEXT

MR. JOHNSON'S BUSINESS ACTIVITIES

Mr. Johnson is a leading specialist at Foreign Trade Ministry. He has already visited a lot of European countries. He has a business trip every week. Mr. Johnson has a good command of four languages: English, German, French and Italian. His colleagues also go to different countries to do business with foreign firms.

Mr. Johnson works in Brussels in Belgium. He is in charge of a foreign trade department dealing with economic activities and trade operations.

Mr. Johnson's job schedule is very tight. He's got a lot of work to do almost every day. As soon as he shows up in his office, he starts looking through business e-mail, British and American newspapers and journals. He is interested in the latest political and business events. Then he begins to receive visitors, mostly clients. He must admit, he is as busy as a bee all day long. But in midday he has a lunch break, sometimes he has lunch out with his customers.

During the day Mr. Johnson meets foreign businessmen and discusses with them various questions relating to prices for different goods, terms of payment, shipment and delivery. Very often he discusses business matters on the phone with various trade organizations outside the country. Every Monday and Thursday he holds regular morning business meetings on Skype with his business colleagues.

Mr. Johnson takes part in organizing trade exhibitions and fairs in Belgium and other European countries. He also participates in striking numerous transactions, concluding economic treaties and signing trade agreements.

In his activity Mr. Johnson attaches great importance to the improvement of interstate relations. Of course, he can't do all this work by himself. He has a staff of employees which helps him greatly. He calls them "my team" and the team arranges all job routines.

ACTIVE VOCABULARY

| | |
|---|---|
| to have a good command of the language | хорошо владеть иностранным языком |
| Foreign Trade Ministry | Министерство внешней торговли |
| to be in charge of foreign trade department | заведовать отдел внешней торговли |
| shipment | перевозка |
| to do business | иметь деловые отношения |
| delivery | доставка |
| exhibition | выставка |
| to deal with... | иметь дело с... |
| one must admit | следует признать |
| to be as busy as a bee | работать как пчела |
| to have lunch out | зд. обедать вне места работы |
| to hold regular morning meeting | проводить обязательные утренние совещания |
| to use Skype | пользоваться скайпом |

| | |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| to be on Skype | быть в скайпе |
| staff of employees | штат сотрудников |
| fair | ярмарка |
| in particular | в частности |
| to participate | участвовать |
| tight job schedule | зд. плотный график работы |
| to strike a transaction deal | заключать сделку |
| as soon as | как только |
| to help greatly | много помогать |
| team | команда |
| job routines [ru:'ti:ns] | установленный порядок работы |
| to arrange | подготавливать, устраивать |
| colleague ['koli:g] | коллега, сослуживец |
| to conclude treaties | заключать договоры |
| to appear | появляться |
| to be interested in | интересоваться |
| to sign agreements | подписывать соглашение |
| to receive clients | принимать клиентов |
| goods | товары, товар |
| to attach importance to | придавать значение |
| terms of payment | условия оплаты |
| having in mind | имея виду |
| improvement | улучшение, совершенствование |
| PR department | отдел по связям с общественностью |
| HR department | отдел кадров |

ANSWER THE QUESTIONS

1. What does Mr. Johnson do?
2. Who helps him with daily job routines?
3. For what purpose do his colleagues go to different countries?
4. How does he hold regular meetings?

5. What is he in charge of?
6. Does he have a busy job schedule?
7. What does he do when he comes to the office?
8. What is he interested in?
9. What questions does he discuss with his clients?
10. What other activities does he perform?
11. What does Mr. Johnson attach great importance to?

Exercise 1. Choose the necessary words from the box and put them in the sentences below:

through, foreign, charge, improvement, command, matters, discussed, relating, transactions, trade, delivery

1. Specialists of the Trade Ministry often do business with ... firms.
2. Mr. Johnson has a good ... of four languages: English, German and French.
3. Mr. Johnson starts looking ... business e-mail, British and American newspapers and journals.
4. He discusses various questions ... to prices for different goods, terms of payment, shipment and
5. Mr. Johnson discusses business ... on the phone with various trade organizations outside the country.
6. He takes part in organizing ... exhibitions and fairs.
7. Mr. Johnson striking numerous ... and concludes economic treaties.
8. He attaches great importance to the ... of relations between our countries.
9. What is he in ... of?
10. During lunch some business matters may be

Exercise 2. Are the following sentences true or false? Give your arguments:

1. Mr. Johnson is a leading specialist at the Ministry of Justice.
2. Mr. Johnson works in PR department in Switzerland.

3. He is in charge of HR department.
4. He's got a lot of work to do almost every Sunday.
5. As soon as he appears in his office, he starts looking through business e-mail, British and Japanese newspapers and journals.
6. During the day Mr. Johnson meets foreign friends and has lunch out with them in the nearest restaurant.
7. Very often he discusses business matters on Skype with various trade companies outside the country.
8. Mr. Johnson takes part in organizing music festival in Switzerland and other European countries.
9. He arranges striking numerous transactions by himself.
10. He is as busy as a bee all day long.

Exercise 3. Write special questions to these sentences.

1. Mr. Johnson is a leading specialist.
2. Mr. Johnson's job schedule is very tight.
3. Every Tuesday he holds regular business meetings.
4. Sometimes he has lunch out.
5. His team helps him with his job routines.

Exercise 4. Give the English equivalents for:

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| • принимать участие в чем-то | • ежедневная текучка |
| • просматривать электронную почту | • встречаться с иностранными бизнесменами |
| • придавать значение | • быть занятым как пчела» |
| • отдел по связям с общественностью | • ездить в командировку |
| • заключать сделку | • обсуждать деловые вопросы |
| • отдел кадров | • штат сотрудников |
| • за пределами страны | • иметь напряженный график работы |
| • условия платежей | |

Exercise 5. Translate the sentences from Russian into English:

1. Мистер Джонсон не работает в отделе кадров, он работает в отделе внешней политики.
2. Коллеги Мистера Джонсона часто разъезжают по разным странам.
3. У Мистера Джонсона очень плотный график работы, и он очень много работает почти каждый день.
4. Он интересуется последними политическими и экономическими событиями.
5. Его день начинается с просмотра электронной почты, британских и американских газет и журналов, которые он читает в оригинале.
6. Мистер Джонсон в течение дня встречается с иностранными бизнесменами и обсуждает с ними различные деловые вопросы.
7. Он обсуждает деловые вопросы с различными торговыми организациями за пределами страны по телефону.
8. Как часто вы принимаете участие в организации выставок и ярмарок?
9. Подготовка экономических соглашений – это трудная командная работа.
10. Как вы думаете, нужен ли ему переводчик на переговорах?
11. Агрессивная PR-компания на выборах не всегда приносит хорошие результаты.
12. Отдел кадров нанимает и увольняет сотрудников фирмы.

Exercise 6. Discuss the following problems in the group:

1. You are going to be interviewed. How to prepare for it?
2. Skills and qualities necessary for young specialist.

Exercise 7. Speak on the topic “Modern businessman’s working day”.

Exercise 5. Learn the following words and word combinations and use them in your dialogues.

| | |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| How are you? | Как поживаете? / Как дела? |
| Very well, thank you. | Очень хорошо, спасибо. |
| Things couldn't be better. | Лучше не может и быть. |
| How are you getting on? | Как вы поживаете? |
| May I introduce a friend of mine? | Можно мне представить моего друга? |
| Glad/pleased to meet you. | Рад/мне приятно познакомиться с вами. |
| Nice meeting you too. | Мне также приятно познакомиться. |
| What do you do? | Чем вы занимаетесь? |
| Meet my friend. | Познакомьтесь с моим другом. |
| to be on a business trip | быть в командировке |
| to be in devision | работать в отделе продаж |
| to work for a company | работать в компании |
| to enjoy a reputation | пользоваться репутацией |
| employee | служащий, работник |
| to do well | преуспевать, делать успехи |
| Good-bye and thanks for everything. | До свидания! Благодарю за все. |
| See you later. | До скорой встречи. |
| I hope to see you again. | Надеюсь увидеть вас снова. |
| Say hello to... | Передай привет... |
| duty (responsibility) | обязанность, долг |
| to be responsible for | быть ответственным, отвечать за |
| supervision | контроль |
| by order of our team-leader | по распоряжению нашего руководителя |
| to be satisfied with | быть удовлетворенным чем-то |

| | |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------|
| otherwise | в противном случае |
| in every respect | во всех отношениях |
| to deal with | иметь дело с |
| What do you have in mind? | Что вы имеете в виду? |
| to perform one's duties | выполнять обязательства |
| to render assistance | оказывать помощь |
| to be short of time | не иметь достаточно времени |
| holidays | отпуск |
| to prefer | предпочитать |
| I have to take... | мне приходится брать... |
| to be frank with you | откровенно говоря |

Exercise 9. Read, translate and dramatize the dialogues.

Dialogue 1

B: Hi, I'm Boris Fisher.

C: How do you do, Mr. Fisher?

B: Please call me Bob.

C: Where are you from?

B: I'm from Russia, Moscow.

C: Take a seat, Bob. How about some coffee?

B: Yes, with pleasure. Black with sugar, please.

C: Meet my friend. This is Miss Martin from Germany. She works in our branch in Berlin.

B: **Pleased to meet you**, Miss Martin.

M: **Nice meeting you too.**

Dialogue 2

P: **How do you do?** My name is Peter Williamson.

J: How do you do? I'm John West.

P: Where are you from?

J: I'm from Canada.

P: What do you do for a living?

J: **I'm in sales. I work for Robinsons' Ltd.**

P: I see. What's your job title?

J: Sales Manager.

P: Where are you based?

J: Our head office is in Bond Street. What about you? **What do you do? What's your job?**

P: I work for Fox's Company. You, probably, heard of us. We design and manufacture electronic equipment.

P: Yes, your company is well-known, and **enjoys a good reputation**. Do you like your job?

J: Oh, yes, indeed. As for our firm, it's quite small. We're a private company with a staff of 45 employees.

P: Your company **is doing well**, isn't it?

J: That's right. So far, so good.

Dialogue 3

A: What is your profession? (What are you by profession?)

B: I'm an engineer in electronics.

A: I see. And where do you work?

B: I work at a big automobile plant.

A: How long have you been working there?

B: For about 8 years or so.

A: What's your main **duty** (responsibility)?

B: **I'm responsible for** technical supervision of electronic equipment. I also do some other work **by order of my team-leader**.

A: **Are you satisfied with your job?**

B: Yes, of course, otherwise I wouldn't be working there. I'm satisfied in **every respect**.

Exercise 10. Make up your own dialogues with the following proverbs and expressions.

- Easier said than done.
 - A bad workman blames his tools.
- to be frank with you | • откровенно говоря

- | | |
|--|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none">• to perform one's duties• I have to take work home. • to be short of time• another bad thing• to deal with• to prefer less money and more holidays | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• выполнять обязанности• Мне приходится брать работу на дом.• не иметь достаточно времени• другой плохой аспект• иметь дело с• предпочитать меньше зарабатывать, но иметь больший отпуск |
|--|---|

UNIT 7

THE UNITED KINGDOM OF GREAT BRITAIN AND NORTHERN IRELAND

Proverbs and sayings

England and America are two countries separated by the same language.

George Bernard Shaw

What two ideas are more inseparable than Beer and Britannia?

Rev. Sydney Smith

London is a bad habit one hates to lose.

William Secom

Англия и Америка – две страны, разделенные одним языком.

Бернард Шоу

Какие две идеи неотделимы более чем пиво и Британия?

Сидней Смит

Лондон – плохая привычка, которую никто не хочет терять.

Уильямом Сасом

TEXT

THE UNITED KINGDOM OF GREAT BRITAIN AND NORTHERN IRELAND⁵

The United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland is situated on the British Isles. The British Isles consist of two large islands, Great Britain and Ireland, and many small islands.

The United Kingdom is one of the world's smaller countries. Its population is over 57 million. About 80 percent of the population is urban.

⁵ Занина, Е. Л. 95 устных тем по английскому языку / Е. Л. Занина. – 8-е изд. – М. : Айрис-пресс, 2008. – С. 5–6.

The United Kingdom is made up of four countries: England, Wales, Scotland and Northern Ireland. Their capitals are London, Cardiff, Edinburgh and Belfast respectively. The symbol of England is a rose. The symbol of Scotland is a thistle and the symbol of Wales is a daffodil. The symbol of Northern Ireland is a shamrock. Great Britain consists of England, Scotland and Wales and does not include Northern Ireland. But in everyday speech “Great Britain” is used in the meaning of the “United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland”.

The capital of the UK is London. The official language of the United Kingdom is English. In 1801 the Union Jack was established as a state flag of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

The British Isles are separated from the Continent by the North Sea and the English Channel. The English Channel is better known by its French name – La Manche. The western coast of Great Britain is washed by the Atlantic Ocean and the Irish Sea.

The surface of the British Isles varies very much. The north of Scotland is mountainous and is called Highlands. The south, which has beautiful valleys and plains, is called Lowlands. The north and west of England are mountainous, but the eastern, central and southeastern parts of England are a vast plain. Mountains are not very high. Ben Nevis in Scotland is the highest mountain (1343 m). There are a lot of rivers in Great Britain, but they are not very long. The Severn is the longest river, while the Thames is the deepest and the most important one. The mountains, the Atlantic Ocean and the warm waters of the Gulf Stream influence the climate of the British Isles. It is mild the whole year round.

The UK is a highly developed industrial country. It produces and exports machinery, electronics, textile. One of the chief industries of the country is shipbuilding. The most important industrial cities are Manchester, Leeds, Bristol and Birmingham.

The UK is a constitutional monarchy with a Parliament and the Queen as Head of State. At present the head of the United Kingdom is Queen Elizabeth the Second. She belongs to Windsor dynasty. She came to the throne in 1952 after the death of her father George VI. But the power of monarch is limited by the Parliament.

The Queen is a personification of the state. Though today she acts on the advice of her ministers, the English people cannot imagine their

country without a royal family. Sometimes the monarchy is called an expensive vestige, because the upkeep of the royal family costs more than 5 million pounds a year. Four tons of gold belongs to the royal family, to the Queen. They are on show in the Tower of London.

ACTIVE VOCABULARY

| | |
|--|--|
| the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland | Соединенное Королевство Великобритании и Северной Ирландии |
| to be situated on | быть расположенным на |
| to consist of smth. | состоять из чего-либо |
| population | население |
| urban | городской |
| to be made up of smth. | состоять из чего-либо |
| to include smth. | включать что-либо |
| to be separated from... by | отделяться от (чего-либо, чем-либо) |
| to be washed by | омываться (чем-либо) |
| to be established | быть учрежденным |
| surface | поверхность |
| to vary ['vɛəri] | варьировать, меняться |
| mountainous | гористый |
| a valley | долина |
| a plain | равнина |
| to influence smth. | оказывать влияние на что-либо |
| a highly developed industrial | высокоразвитая промышленная |
| to produce smth. | производить что-либо |
| to export smth. | экспортировать что-либо |
| machinery | станки |
| electronics | электроника |
| textile | текстиль |
| the chief industry | ведущая отрасль промышленности |

| | |
|---------------------------|--------------------------|
| shipbuilding | судостроение |
| a constitutional monarchy | конституционная монархия |
| a thistle | чертополох |
| a daffodil | бледно-желтый нарцисс |
| a shamrock | трилистник |
| Head of State | глава государства |
| the Queen | королева |
| a royal family | королевская семья |
| a personification | олицетворение |
| vestige [ˈvestɪdʒ] | зд. пережиток |

ANSWER THE QUESTIONS

1. What islands is the United Kingdom situated on?
2. What is the country's population?
3. What is the United Kingdom made up of?
4. What is the United Kingdom washed by?
5. How can you characterize the surface of the British Isles?
6. What is the climate of Great Britain?
7. What are Britain's chief industries?
8. What is Britain's political system?
9. Do you know the symbol of England? What is it?
10. How the flag of the United Kingdom is called?
11. Who is the Queen of the United Kingdom?

Exercise 1. Choose the necessary words from the box and put them in the sentences below:

Northern Ireland, consist, Ben Nevis, influence, population, western coast, mountainous, made up, shipbuilding, surface

1. The ... of the United Kingdom is over 57 million people.
2. The British Isles ... of two large islands.

3. The United Kingdom is ... of four countries: England, Wales, Scotland and Northern Ireland.
4. Great Britain consists of England, Scotland and Wales and does not include
5. The of Great Britain is washed by the Atlantic Ocean and the Irish Sea.
6. The ... of the British Isles varies very much.
7. The north of Scotland is ... and is called Highlands.
8. in Scotland is the highest mountain.
9. The mountains, the Atlantic Ocean and the warm waters of the Gulf Stream ... the climate of the British Isles.
10. One of the chief industries of the country is

Exercise 2. Are the following sentences true or false? Give your arguments.

1. The British Isles consist of some large islands and about five thousands small islands.
2. The United Kingdom is one of the world's smaller countries.
3. The English Channel is better known by its French name.
4. The mountains of England are very high.
5. There are a lot of rivers in Great Britain, and they are very long.
6. The UK is a highly developed industrial country.
7. One of the chief industries on the country is engineering.
8. The UK is a constitutional monarchy.
9. The United Kingdom is made up of six countries.
10. Ben Nevis in Scotland is the highest mountain.

Exercise 3. Finish the following sentences.

1. The British Isles consist of... .
2. The British Isles are separated from the European continent by... .
3. The official name of the country is... .
4. The official head of the state is... .
5. The country is washed by... .
6. The longest river is... .
7. The symbol of Scotland is... .

Exercise 4. Put special questions to the following sentences.

1. The English Channel is better known by its French name.
2. The United Kingdom is a constitutional monarchy.
3. The power of the monarch is limited by the Parliament.
4. The deepest and the most important river is the Thames.
5. The symbol of Wales is a daffodil.

Exercise 5. Use articles where necessary.

1. ... British Isles consist of ... two large islands, ... Great Britain and Ireland.
2. ... British Isles are separated from ... European continent by ... North Sea and ... English Channel.
3. The country consist of ... England, ... Scotland, ... Wales and ... Northern Ireland.
4. The official name of ... country is ... United Kingdom of ... Great Britain and ... Northern Ireland.
5. The United Kingdom is...constitutional monarchy.
6. The Parliament consist of ... two Chambers, ... House of Lords and ... House of Commons.
7. The head of...Government is...Prime Minister.
8. ... England, ... Scotland and ... Wales are...three main parts of ... Great Britain.
9. Belfast is ... largest city in ... Northern Ireland.
10. ... symbol of ... Northern Ireland is ... shamrock and ... red hand.

Exercise 6. Translate the sentences from Russian into English:

1. Соединенное Королевство Великобритании и Северной Ирландии расположено на Британских островах, состоящих из двух больших и тысяч малых островов.
2. Население Великобритании в основном (mostly) городское и составляет более 57 миллионов человек.
3. Соединенное Королевство состоит из четырех частей; в Великобританию входят Англия, Шотландия и Уэльс.

4. Британские острова омываются Атлантическим океаном, Ирландским морем, Северным морем и проливом Ла-Манш.
5. Британские острова состоят из гористой части и низин.
6. Реки в Великобритании не очень длинные.
7. На климат Великобритании оказывает влияние Гольфстрим.
8. Великобритания производит и экспортирует станки, электронику, текстиль, суда.
9. Великобритания – конституционная монархия, но власть монарха ограничена парламентом.
10. Юнион Джек – объединенный национальный флаг Великобритании.
11. Я никогда не знал, что символ Англии – роза, а Шотландии – чертополох.

Exercise 7. Discuss the following problems in the group.

1. The Queen is a personification of the state.
2. Commonwealth emigration is a global problem for the United Kingdom.
3. English football Prime League is one of the strongest leagues in the world.

Exercise 8. Speak on the topic “The United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland”.

Exercise 9. Learn the following words and word combinations and use them in your dialogues.

I'm mistaken.
in my opinion
to mix up
make up
customs formalities
take a rest

Я ошибся.
по моему мнению
смешивать, путать
составлять
таможенные формальности
отдыхать

| | |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| cozy | уютный, удобный |
| fresh air | свежий воздух |
| La Manche | пролив Ла-Манш |
| What's the difference? | В чем разница? |
| on the other hand | с другой стороны |
| to be free of charge | быть бесплатным |
| the exhibits | экспонаты |
| it is worth visiting | это стоит посетить |
| It sounds tempting! | Это звучит соблазнительно! |
| moreover | более того |
| to be the saint patron of England | быть святым покровителем Англии |
| St. George's Cross | Крест Святого Георга |

Exercise 10. Read, translate and dramatize the dialogues.

Dialogue 1

A: Is England the name of that country?

B: No, it isn't. It's called Great Britain or simply Britain. England is a part of it.

A: Really? So, I'm sorry, **I'm mistaken.**

B: **In my opinion** you simply mix up the names.

A: And what about the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland or the United Kingdom? That sounds more official, doesn't it?

B: Yes, it's the official name of that country. But you shouldn't forget that though in everyday speech Britain is used to mean the United Kingdom, it's the name of the island which is **made up** of England, Scotland and Wales.

A: Thanks, I've guessed at last.

Dialogue 2

A: Oh, I'm tired with the **Customs formalities.** Let's **take a short rest** now. Shall we sit here?

B: It's a good idea and the armchairs look **cosy**. Let's enjoy **fresh air**.

A: Certainly. Well, that's what **La Manche** looks like.

B: You mean the English Channel.

A: Why? **What's the difference?**

B: Oh, no difference between us, because you are a Pole and I'm German, but when you speak to a Frenchman, he calls it La Manche. On the other hand, British people prefer the English Channel.

A: Then I think it should be called the British Channel, shouldn't it?

B: That's history, traditions and all that.

A: Thanks a lot, because it's very good to know the "likes and dislikes" of the country you are going to visit for the first time.

Dialogue 3

A: Let's go to the British Museum. It's one of the biggest museums in Great Britain and it's **free of charge**. I think we shouldn't miss the opportunity of seeing **the exhibits** which are famous all over the world. Besides, there is a café inside and if you are hungry, you can have a snack.

B: I don't think it's a good idea because we won't have enough time to see the whole museum. And it's a bit boring just to look around. I am not fond of visiting museums I must admit that the British Museum is **worth visiting** though.

A: Oh, I agree with you and I want to see its famous library. But you are right that we won't have enough time for everything. Why not to go for a walk to the park then?

B: To the park? **It sounds tempting!** It's nice to be in the open air for a change. We have already visited so many museums! And where can we go?

A: We can go to Hyde Park which is not far from our hotel. Have you been there before?

B: No, I haven't been to any park in Great Britain yet. I think it would be interesting to learn what they are like here.

A: Of course it would. Moreover, Hyde Park is famous for its Speakers Corner and if we are lucky, we can see someone making a speech there.

B: That's fantastic! Anyway, we may enjoy the sunny weather and have a nice time there.

Exercise 11. Translate the dialogue from Russian into English.

A: Хочу заказать себе через интернет книгу про вексиллологию.

B: Что?

A: Да, это наука о флагах и знаменах, я сам недавно узнал.

B: А я думал, что это – геральдика.

A: Ты ошибаешься. Геральдика – наука о гербах.

B: Где ты взял эту информацию?

A: Мне было дано задание подготовить сообщение об английском флаге, и я стал «серфить» по интернету, чтобы найти что-нибудь.

B: Извини, я не понял!? Разве английский флаг и флаг Великобритании – это не одно и то же?

A: Вот это я и старался выяснить. Оказывается, нет. И этим занимается вексиллология.

B: И какая же разница между этими флагами?

A: Насколько я понял, на флаге Англии изображен крест Святого Георга, покровителя Англии. А флаг Объединенного Королевства – это Юнион Джек. Он состоит из флагов Англии, Шотландии и Ирландии.

B: А что, разве Уэльс не имеет своего флага?

A: Он имеет свой национальный символ – красный дракон. И следует заметить, что в Уэльсе периодически раздаются призывы поместить на флаг Великобритании красного дракона, национальный символ Уэльса, чтобы избежать дискриминации этой части Соединенного Королевства.

B: Ну и ну! Никогда об этом даже не слышал!

A: Вот поэтому я и хочу во всем разобраться, подготовить презентацию и, надеюсь, может, получу зачет автоматом.

B: Удачи! Я тоже попрошу себе задание. Можешь подсказать мне сайт?

A: Конечно. veksillologia.ru

Exercise 12. Make up your own dialogues with the following proverbs and expressions.

- England and America are two countries separated by the same language.
- London is a bad habit one hates to lose.

- the Royal family
- a thistle
- the commercial heart of London
- the West End
- highly developed
- the Union Jack
- a personification
- a shamrock
- the Trafalgar Square
- the East End
- to influence smth.
- the Royal Standard

UNIT 8

LONDON

Quotes about London

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>If you're tired of London – you're tired of life.</p> <p style="text-align: right;"><i>Samuel Johnson</i></p> <p>London is a modern Babylon.</p> <p style="text-align: right;"><i>Benjamin Disraeli</i></p> <p>London – a wonderful place if you can get out of it.</p> <p style="text-align: right;"><i>Arthur Balfour</i></p> | <p>Если вы устали от Лондона – вы устали от жизни.</p> <p style="text-align: right;"><i>Сэмюэл Джонсон</i></p> <p>Лондон – это современный Вавилон.</p> <p style="text-align: right;"><i>Бенджамин Дизраэли</i></p> <p>Лондон – чудесное место, если вы можете уехать из него.</p> <p style="text-align: right;"><i>Артур Бальфур</i></p> |
|--|---|

TEXT

LONDON⁶

London is the capital of the United Kingdom, its economic, political and cultural centre. It is one of the world's most important ports and one of the largest cities in the world. London with its suburbs has a population of about 11 million people.

The name London come from Romans. A.D. 43 they made a town on the north bank of the river Thames. The town's name was Londinium. There was a bridge over the river and ships came to Londinium from the sea. The town got bigger and bigger, new buildings went up, and you can see some of the Roman city wall

⁶ Занина, Е. Л. 95 устных тем по английскому языку / Е. Л. Занина. – 8-е изд. – М. : Айрис-пресс, 2008. – С. 10–11.

today, near the museum of London. Now it is one of the world's major cities.

London has been a capital for nearly a thousand years. Many of its ancient buildings still stand. The most famous of them are the Tower of London, where the crown jewels are kept, Westminster Abbey and St. Paul's Cathedral. Most visitors also want to see the Houses of Parliament, Buckingham Palace (the Queen's home with its Changing of the Guards) and the many magnificent museums.

Buckingham Palace is the official London residence of Queen Elizabeth II. If the Queen is in the residence, the flag on the top of the palace will be the Royal Standard. The Union flag is flown when the Queen is away from home. Most days at 11:30 a.m., you can watch the Changing of the Guard at the gates.

Different areas of London seem like different cities. The West End is a rich man's world of shops, offices and theatres. The City of London is the district where most offices and banks are concentrated; the Royal Exchange and the Bank of England are here, too. The East End is the district where mostly working people live. The old port area is now called "Docklands". There are now new office buildings in Docklands, and thousands of new flats and houses.

By the day the whole of London is busy. At night, offices are quiet and empty, but the West End stays alive, because this is where Londoners come to enjoy themselves. There are two opera houses here, several concert halls and many theatres. In nearby Soho the pubs, restaurants and night clubs are busy half the night.

Like all big cities, London has streets and concrete buildings, but it also has many big parks, full of trees, flowers and grass. In the middle of Hyde Park or Kensington Gardens you will think that you are in the country, miles away.

Many people live outside the centre of London in the suburbs, and they travel to work in shops and offices by train, bus or underground ("The Tube").

ACTIVE VOCABULARY

A. D. anno domini
an economic, political and
cultural centre

наша эра
экономический, политический
и культурный центр

| | |
|---|--|
| a suburbs | пригород, окрестности |
| to have a population of | иметь население |
| an ancient building | древнее здание |
| the crown jewels | королевские драгоценности |
| Changing of the Guards | смена караула |
| a magnificent museum | великолепный музей |
| a Roman town | римский город |
| on the north bank of the Thames | на северном берегу Темзы |
| one of the world's major cities | один из крупнейших городов мира |
| an area of | район чего-либо |
| a rich man's world of shops | мир богатых – мир магазинов |
| to be concentrated | быть сконцентрированным |
| the Royal Exchange | Лондонская биржа |
| the Bank of England | Банк Англии |
| working people | рабочий класс |
| a port area | портовый район |
| to be quiet and empty | быть тихим и пустынным |
| to stay alive | зд. быть оживленным |
| to come to enjoy oneself | приходить отдыхать, развлекаться |
| an opera house | оперный театр |
| nearby | близлежащий |
| a pub | кабачок, пивная |
| a concrete building | бетонное здание |
| to be full of trees, flowers | быть полным деревьев, цветов |
| to live outside the centre | жить вне центра |
| to travel to work by train, bus or underground – “The Tube” | ездить на работу на поезде, автобусе или метро |
| the Royal Standard | Королевский штандарт |

ANSWER THE QUESTIONS

1. What part does London play in the life of the United Kingdom?
2. What are the most famous ancient buildings of London?

3. What are different districts of London famous for?
4. Why do some districts of London stay alive at night?
5. What does London have except concrete buildings?
6. Where do many people live?
7. When was London found?
8. What was its ancient name?
9. What are the main parts of London?
10. How do Londoners call the underground?

Exercise 1. Choose the necessary words from the box and put them in the sentences below:

Roman, to stay alive, night clubs, West End, ports, residence, office buildings, cities, pubs, East End, suburbs, restaurants, Tower of London

1. London is one of the most important ... and one of the largest ... in the world.
2. One of the most famous of ancient buildings is the
3. Once London was a small ... on the north bank of the Thames.
4. The is a rich man's world of shops, offices and theatres.
5. The is the district where mostly working people live.
6. There are now new in Docklands.
7. The West End, because this is where Londoners come to enjoy themselves.
8. In nearby Soho the ..., ... and are busy half the night.
9. Buckingham Palace is the official London ... of Queen Elizabeth II.
10. Many people live outside the centre of London in the

Exercise 2. Are the following sentences true or false? Give your arguments.

1. London is the capital of the United States.
2. London has a population of about 11 million people.
3. London is one of the largest city in the world.

4. Most visitors want to see the Houses of Parliament and Buckingham Palace.
5. Once London was a small Roman town on the north bank of the Mississippi.
6. The City of London isn't the district where most offices and banks are concentrated.
7. The new port area is now called "Docklands".
8. London has only streets and concrete buildings.
9. There are two opera houses, several concert halls and many theatres in the East End.
10. Many people live outside the centre of London in the suburbs, and they travel to work in shops and offices by cars.

Exercise 3. Finish the following sentences.

1. London has the population of
2. London is situated on
3. As result of its long history, London offers
4. London consists of
5. The business and commercial heart of London is
6. In the centre of the City there is
7. The finest part of London is
8. Now London is one
9. In A.D. 43 the town's name
10. The official London residence of Queen Elizabeth II is

Exercise 4. Put special questions to the following sentences.

1. It has the population of about 12 million people.
2. The City is about one square mile in area.
3. The finest part of London is the West End.
4. In the evening before Christmas people like to come to Trafalgar Square to look at the tree.
5. The British Museum is one of the largest museums in the world.
6. The official London residence of Queen Elizabeth II is Buckingham Palace.

Exercise 5. Use the articles where necessary.

1. London is ... capital ... of England and ... United Kingdom.
2. London is situated on ... Thames.
3. London consists of ... West End, ... City and ... East End.
4. London became ... prosperous trading centre during ... Middle Ages.
5. ... Hyde Park is really ... National London Park.
6. Every year there is ... very big Christmas tree in ... Trafalgar Square.
7. There is ... wonderful art gallery in ... British Museum.
8. ... Union flag is flown when ... Queen is away from home.

Exercise 6. Translate the sentences from Russian into English:

1. Лондон – экономический, политический и культурный центр, один из крупнейших портов страны и один из крупнейших городов в мире.
2. Самые знаменитые древние здания – Лондонский Тауэр, Вестминстерское аббатство, собор Святого Павла, Парламент, Букингемский дворец.
3. Лондон был небольшим римским городом.
4. Вест-Энд – район магазинов, офисов и театров, район богатых людей.
5. В Сити сконцентрированы банки, офисы, в том числе Лондонская биржа и Банк Англии.
6. В Ист-Энде живут рабочие.
7. В Докланде, бывшем районе портов, сейчас много новых офисов.
8. В Вест-Энд лондонцы приезжают развлекаться.
9. В соседнем Сохо жизнь идет и ночью.
10. В древние времена Лондон назывался Лондиниум.

Exercise 7. Discuss the following problems in the group.

1. Traffic jam in London's City is a real problem.
2. Smart Londoner doesn't feed pigeons. Why?

Exercise 8. Speak on the topic “London is the capital of the UK”.

Exercise 9. Learn the following words and word combinations and use them in your dialogues.

| | |
|-------------------------------|---|
| What happened? | Что случилось? |
| ticket | билет |
| sight | достопримечательность |
| Trafalgar Square | Трафальгарская площадь |
| the Albert Memorial | Мемориал принца Альберта |
| the Royal Albert Hall | Лондонский королевский зал искусств и наук имени Альберта |
| National Gallery | Национальная галерея |
| Kensington Gardens | Кенсингтонский сад |
| Regent's Park | Риджентс-парк |
| at the western edge | на западной окраине |
| something special | что-нибудь особенное |
| the London Aquarium | Лондонский аквариум |
| the London Eye | Колесо обозрения |
| above the ground | над землей |
| number one visitor attraction | самое привлекательное место |
| double-decker buses | двухэтажные автобусы |
| fortress [ˈfɔ:trɪs] | крепость |
| prison | тюрьма |
| gallows [ˈgælouz] | виселица |
| Dear me! | Боже мой! |
| Just think! | Только подумайте! |
| to be jealous of | завидовать кому-либо |
| It's common knowledge | Это общеизвестно |
| a weird legend | таинственная легенда |
| unique item | что-то особенное |
| six ravens | шесть воронов |

*Exercise 10. Read, translate and dramatize the dialogues.**Dialogue 1*

A: Hello my friend! How are you?

B: I'm great!

A: Why are you so excited?

B: I decided to visit London!

A: Oh, my God! It's cool! I know that it's city of your dream!

B: Yes. I'm so happy. My parents bought tickets for me and my brother.

A: You are a lucky girl.

B: I know. It is the largest and most populated city in the United Kingdom and the European Union.

A: What **sights** do you want to see?

B: **Trafalgar Square, the Albert Memorial and the Royal Albert Hall, the National Gallery** and others.

A: I know that there are many parks in this city.

B: Yes! The largest parks in the central area of London are the Royal Parks or Hyde Park, its neighbor **Kensington Gardens at the western edge** of central London and **Regent's Park** on the northern edge.

A: I'm so happy for you! You should take many photos!

B: Yes. I will buy **something special** for you in London!

A: Thanks! Good luck!

Dialogue 2

A: Hi, John! How are you? What are you doing now?

B: Hi! I'm dreaming about my trip to London. It is my favorite city!

A: Wow! Why do you like this city?

B: Oh, Michael, how can't I like it? It is a wonderful city! There are amazing places, interesting people, nice weather and beautiful nature.

A: Can you tell me about some interesting places?

B: I want to tell you about **the London Aquarium**. There are more than 100 types of fish. There visitors can even touch crabs and sea stars.

A: What is your favorite place?

B: My favorite place is **The London Eye**. It is Ferris Wheel. It is the tallest wheel in the world. When you are there you can see great landscape, because it is 135 meters **above the ground**.

A: Have you been there? Is it London's **number one visitor attraction**?

B: Yes, I have been there. I go to London every year.

Dialogue 3

A: Are you going to London for the first time?

B: Yes, I always wanted to visit this city.

A: I think there's a lot of interest.

B: Of course. I hope I'll see all I've read and heard about London.

A: What do you want to visit in London?

B: There are so many places I'd like to see! But I'd like to start with the Tower of London.

A: Why so?

B: I've heard its great story. Over the years it has been **the fortress-stronghold, the royal residence** and most famous, **prison** and **gallows**.

A: Prisons and gallows? **Dear me!**

B: That isn't all! ... I've heard a **weird legend** about **six ravens** living in the Tower.

A: As for me I've heard today the Tower of London houses the crown jewels.

B: Surely! **It's common knowledge!** They say the Tower is home to six ravens. It is said that if the ravens leave the Tower, the Kingdom will fall...

A: **Just think!** It's really a **weird legend!**

B: And what unusual thing can you see in London?

A: Of course red booths and double-decker buses are the **unique** London items. I'm going on a trip on a double-decker bus and I hope I'll see a great deal of sights from its top.

B: Wow! I'm a little bit **jealous of you!** But I think you'll get a lot of pleasure! Good luck!

Exercise 11. Read, memorize, and act out the dialogues with your partner.

GOING SIGHTSEEING

Have you been to London before?

No, it's my first time here.

Have you seen much of the city?

So far, very little. Could you tell me what are the most interested places to visit?

Willingly. If you are interested in historical buildings and monuments, I would advise you to see the Houses of Parliament, Westminster Abbey, St. Paul's Cathedral, Nelson's Column in Trafalgar Square, the Tower, the British Museum, the Buckingham Palace, and perhaps Hyde Park with Speaker's Corner. What would you like to see first?

It makes no difference. Is it possible to arrange a bus tour with a guide?

I hope so. By the way, I can offer you a map of London and a guide book to make a preliminary study.

Oh, thank you very much.

Вы были в Лондоне ранее?

Нет, это мой первый визит сюда.

Вы осмотрели большую часть города?

Пока очень незначительную. Не могли бы вы мне сказать, какие наиболее интересные места мне следует посетить?

Охотно. Если вас интересуют исторические здания и памятники, я бы посоветовал вам осмотреть здание Парламента, Вестминстерское аббатство, собор Св. Павла, Колонну Нельсона на Трафальгарской площади, Тауэр, Британский музей, Букингемский дворец, и, возможно, Гайд-Парк с местом для ораторов. Что вам хотелось бы осмотреть в первую очередь?

Не имеет значения. Возможно ли организовать автобусную экскурсию в сопровождении гида?

Полагаю, что да. Между прочим, я могу вам предложить план Лондона и путеводитель для предварительного ознакомления с городом.

О, большое спасибо.

Exercise 12. Make up your own dialogues with the following proverbs and expressions.

- If you're tired of London – you're tired of life.
- London is a modern Babylon.

| | |
|---|------------------------|
| to have a double-decker bus tour | a weird legend |
| the royal residence | The London Eye |
| to be jealous of | fortress |
| to be the Roman city | Dockland |
| to have a guide book | ancient name of London |
| try to use www.walker.co.uk | to visit Harrods |

UNIT 9

THE HOLIDAYS IN GREAT BRITAIN

Proverbs and sayings

So many countries, so many customs.

Customs is a second nature.

Every country has its customs.

Traditions wears a snowy beard.

In the country of one-eyed be one-eyed.

Сколько стран, столько и обычаев.

Привычка – вторая натура.

Что город, то норов.

У традиций «седая борода».

В чужой монастырь со своим уставом не ходят.

TEXT

THE HOLIDAYS IN GREAT BRITAIN⁷

A bank holiday is an official holiday when all banks and post offices are closed. Most factories, offices and shops are closed, too. The following days are bank holidays in Great Britain: New Year's Day, Good Friday, Easter Monday, May Day Bank Holiday, Christmas Day and Boxing Day.

Most of bank holidays are religions holidays. Now for most people they are simply days on which people eat, drink and make merry.

Christmas Day is the most popular of bank holidays. It is celebrated on December, 25. On this day many people go to churches, open their Christmas presents, eat a Christmas dinner of roast turkey and Christmas pudding. Many people watch the Queen's Christmas

⁷ Занина, Е. Л. 95 устных тем по английскому языку / Е. Л. Занина. – 8-е изд. – М. : Айрис-пресс, 2008. – С. 210–211.

broadcast on TV. This day is a traditional family reunion day and a special day for children.

Boxing Day is on December, 26. People usually gave “Christmas boxes”, or gifts of money to servants on this day. Today many people still give a Christmas gifts to paperboys and girls.

New Year’s Day is on January, 1. It is not marked with any custom in Great Britain. Traditional New Year parties and dances are held on New Year’s Eve. People see the old year out and the New Year in.

Good Friday is the Friday before Easter when the church marks the death of Christ. On this day people eat hot-cross buns – buns marked on top with a cross.

Some English customs and traditions are famous all over the world. The United Kingdom is full of customs and traditions. Here are some of them.

St. Valentine’s is the saint of people in love, and St. Valentine’s Day is February, 14. On that day people send valentine cards and presents to their husbands, wives, boyfriends and girlfriends. You *can* also send a card to a person you don’t know. But traditionally *you* must never write your name on it. Some British newspapers have a page for Valentine’s Day messages on February 14th.

April, 1 is April Fool’s Day in Great Britain. This is a very old tradition from the Middle Ages. At that time servants were masters for one day of the year. Now April Fool’s Day is different. It’s a day for jokes and tricks.

ACTIVE VOCABULARY

| | |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| a bank holiday | национальный праздник |
| a religious holiday | религиозный праздник |
| to make merry | веселиться |
| to be celebrated | отмечаться |
| to go to churches | идти в церковь |
| to open one’s Christmas present | открыть рождественский подарок |
| a Christmas dinner | рождественский обед |

| | |
|--|---|
| roast turkey | жареная индейка |
| Christmas pudding | рождественский пудинг |
| to watch the Queen's Christmas broadcast on TV | смотреть рождественское выступление королевы по телевидению |
| a family reunion day | день встречи семьи |
| to give Christmas boxes | дарить рождественские подарки |
| a gift of money | деньги в подарок |
| paperboys and girls | разносчики газет |
| to be marked with custom | отмечаться с соблюдением традиций |
| a New Year party | новогодняя вечеринка |
| to be held on New Year's Eve | проводиться в канун Нового года |
| to see the old year out | проводить старый год |
| to see the New Year in | встречать новый год |
| to mark the death of Christ | отмечать смерть Христа |
| a hot-cross bun | булочка с крестом наверху |
| to be famous all over the world | быть известным во всем мире |
| to be full of customs and traditions | быть полным обычаев и традиций |
| the saint of people in love | святой покровитель влюбленных |
| to send valentine cards to smb | посылать валентинки кому-либо |
| a Valentine's Day message | Послание в День святого Валентина |
| April Fool's Day | День смеха |
| the Middle Ages | средние века |
| a servant | слуга |
| a master | хозяин |
| a trick | проделка, шутка |

ANSWER THE QUESTIONS

1. What is a bank holiday?
2. How are bank holidays celebrated?
3. How is the most popular of all bank holidays marked?
4. What traditions are observed on December, 26?
5. What customs is New Year's Day marked with?
6. What is Good Friday?
7. What proves that the United Kingdom is a country of traditions?
8. How is St. Valentine's Day marked?
9. What is April Fool's Day?

Exercise 1. Choose the necessary words from the box and put them in the sentences below:

| |
|--|
| <i>full of customs, old tradition, churches, cards and presents, year out, jokes, simply days, eat hot-cross, never write, gifts</i> |
|--|

1. For most people they are on which people eat, drink and make merry.
2. On this day many people go to ..., open their Christmas presents, eat a Christmas dinner of roast turkey and Christmas pudding.
3. Today many people still give a Christmas ... to paperboys and girls.
4. People see the old and the New Year in.
5. On this day people buns – buns marked on top with a cross.
6. The United Kingdom is and traditions.
7. On that day, people send valentine to their husbands, wives, boyfriends and girlfriends.
8. But traditionally you must your name on it.
9. This is a very ... from the Middle Ages.
10. It's a day for and tricks.

Exercise 2. Are the following sentences true or false? Give your arguments.

1. Most of bank holidays are religions holidays.
2. Christmas Day is celebrated on December, 31.
3. Good Friday is the Friday before Easter when the church marks the death of Christ.
4. Christmas is as popular as New Year.
5. St. Valentine's is the saint of people in love.
6. You can't send a card to a person you don't know.
7. Hot-cross buns – buns marked on top with a cross.
8. April Fool's Day is a day for jokes and tricks.

Exercise 3. Translate these sentences and put some special questions to them.

1. Christmas Day is the most popular holiday.
2. On Christmas Eve children hang their stockings at the end of the beds.
3. Christmas is the traditional family reunion day.
4. On New Year British people see the old year out and New Year in.
5. New Year is not so popular as Christmas.

Exercise 4. Use these expressions for making dialogues with your partner in English:

- to look forward to
- to be held
- to hang stocking over the fire-place
- to be closed
- to make merry
- the spirit of Christmas
- to open gifts
- to have Christmas dinner
- to decorate houses with

Exercise 5. Translate the sentences from Russian into English:

1. Во время официальных, или банковских, праздников закрыты все банки, почтовые отделения, большая часть магазинов.

2. Сейчас официальные праздники – не религиозные праздники, а просто дни, когда люди веселятся.

3. Рождество, 25 декабря – это день, когда собирается вся семья.

4. Люди обычно смотрят рождественское выступление королевы, посещают церковь, обмениваются (exchange) рождественскими подарками.

5. 26 декабря люди дарят рождественские подарки или деньги детям – разносчикам газет.

6. С Новым годом не связаны особые (particular) традиции.

7. Соединенное Королевство полно обычаев и традиций, известных во всем мире.

8. День святого Валентина, святого влюбленных, отмечается 14 февраля.

9. 1 апреля – день смеха, день шуток и проделок.

10. Boxing day – 26 декабря. В этот день все учреждения, магазины и даже многие рестораны закрыты. Большинство британцев проводят этот день в кругу семьи, наслаждаясь общением с родными.

Exercise 6. Match the words and phrases:

- | | |
|-------------------------|------------------------|
| 1. официальный праздник | a. paperboys |
| 2. королева | b. the most popular |
| 3. смерть Христа | c. family reunion |
| 4. семейная встреча | d. an official holiday |
| 5. просто дни | e. buns |
| 6. разносчик газет | f. the Queen |
| 7. обычай | g. the old year |
| 8. булочки | h. simply days |
| 9. самый популярный | i. the death of Christ |
| 10. старый год | j. custom |

Exercise 7. Give the English equivalents for:

- | | |
|------------------------------------|----------------------------|
| • старая традиция от Средневековья | • полно обычаев и традиций |
| | • пятница перед Пасхой |

- новогодние вечеринки и танцы
- дарить рождественские подарки
- выходные дни в Великобритании
- особый день для детей
- люди едят, пьют и веселятся

Exercise 8. Discuss the following problems in the group.

1. Hogmanay and First Footing in Scotland. Are they still observed?
2. Common features in British and Russian holiday celebration. Can they be found?

Exercise 9. Speak on the topic "British Holidays".

Exercise 10. Learn the following words and word combinations and use them in your dialogues.

| | |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| Christ's resurrection | воскрешение Христа |
| Easter bunny | пасхальный кролик Банни |
| Happy Holidays | счастливые праздники |
| Christmas Eve | сочельник |
| Spring Festival | весенний фестиваль |
| Chinese New Year | китайский Новый год |
| Lion Dance | танец Льва |
| Thanksgiving | День Благодарения |
| Christmas shopping fever | рождественская лихорадка |
| Veterans' Day | День Ветеранов |
| Columbus Day | День Колумба |
| The Presidents' day | День Президентов |
| sweets | конфеты |
| coloured eggs | крашеные яйца |
| a day off | выходной день |

Exercise 11. Read, translate and dramatize the dialogues.

Dialogue 1

A: Hi, Mike.

B: Hi, Jane.

A: Do you know what holiday is it today?

B: Of course, today is Easter.

A: You're right, it is the day of **Christ's resurrection**.

B: Look, there's the **Easter bunny**. He has a lot of sweets and **dyed eggs** in his basket.

Dialogue 2

Q: Mathew, what are the biggest holidays in the USA?

M: I think, there are, probably, two holidays, that are often considered the two most special family holidays. Thanksgiving is one of our biggest holidays. It is celebrated last Thursday in now.

Q: I can't but ask about Christmas shopping fever.

M: The day after **Thanksgiving** – Friday – is also a day off for most people, and they begin Christmas shopping that Friday. And it's become a ritual.

Q: How long does Thanksgiving weekend last?

M: So, Thanksgiving weekend – Thursday, Friday, Saturday, and Sunday, – all those days people are off. That becomes a big holiday period.

Q: Mathew, what is the second biggest holiday?

M: The second largest holiday, I think, maybe even more important, is Christmas. Christmas is considered one of the biggest holidays.

Q: Can you tell us about other holidays? For example, do people have the days off on other holidays?

M: Well, not everybody gets those days off, for example, on **Veterans' Day**, on Columbus Day. The only ones who get those days off are usually people who work for the government and postal office workers. **The Columbus Day** is never a day off. Veterans' Day is not a day off. Either **the Presidents' day**, on which is what we have a holiday now, we used to have a holiday for George Washington's Birthday and Abraham Lincoln's birthday.

Dialogue 3

Jerry: Look, Flora! I got a Christmas card from my sister.

Flora: It's very beautiful. Why are the words "Happy Holidays" written on the card? Christmas is only one holiday. Shouldn't it be "Happy Holiday", without the "s"?

Jerry: We don't just celebrate Christmas during this season. We also celebrate the coming of the New Year.

Flora: Oh, I never thought about that before. There's more than one holiday at the end of the year.

Jerry: Now that I'm in China, I want to celebrate the holidays in Chinese style. What do you and your family do for Christmas?

Flora: Actually, we don't do much at Christmas. It's not really a big family holiday. Young people in China would rather spend Christmas Eve with their boyfriends or girlfriends.

Jerry: So is it something like a date night?

Flora: Yes, I guess you could say that. **Christmas Eve** is special, but we don't usually have any special plans for Christmas Day.

Jerry: Don't people give gifts to each other like they do in the U.S.?

Flora: Many parents do give gifts to their kids. But more importantly, boyfriends give wonderful, special, romantic gifts to their girlfriends!

Jerry: I see. How about the New Year in China? Is it a greater holiday than Christmas?

Flora: Not really. We don't celebrate it because the Spring Festival is much more important to us here in China.

Jerry: **The Spring Festival** is known around the world as "Chinese New Year". It's the beginning of the year according to the traditional lunar calendar, isn't it?

Flora: That's right. The Spring Festival is the biggest family holiday in China, so we don't celebrate the western New Year. How about in New York? Do people celebrate New Year's Eve more or New Year's Day?

Jerry: There are two kinds of people who celebrate quite differently. Single people, or couples without children, often go out late on New Year's Eve. They drink and have parties after the clock strikes midnight. There are big parties all over, but the biggest is in Times Square in Manhattan.

Flora: I guess they won't have much energy left to do anything on New Year's Day, then.

Jerry: Right. But there are families who don't do anything special on New Year's Eve. Instead, they celebrate with their families on New Year's Day.

Flora: What do they do on New Year's Day?

Jerry: They have a big meal to celebrate and often watch parades in the big cities. The parades are quite spectacular.

Flora: It sounds a little bit like our traditional Lion Dance.

Jerry: Yes, it's a lot like the Lion Dance, except there is no lion!

Exercise 12. Make up your own dialogues with these proverbs and expressions.

- So many countries, so many customs.
- Customs is a second nature.

to sing carols

to have different traditions in
celebrating holidays

to take the fortune

to swim in the ice hole

to be proud of tradition

to watch the Queen's Christmas
broadcast on TV

to decorate houses with...

Boxing day

UNIT 10

TRADITIONAL MEALS IN BRITAIN

Proverbs and sayings

Appetite comes with eating.

You are what you eat.

An apple a day keeps the doctor away.

Eat at pleasure, drink with measure.

A hungry belly has no ears.

Аппетит приходит во время еды.

О вас судят по тому, что вы едите.

Ешь по яблоку в день, и врачу не будет работы.

Ешь вволю, а пей в меру.

Голодное брюхо к учению глухо.

TEXT

TRADITIONAL MEALS IN BRITAIN⁸

The usual meals in Britain are: breakfast, lunch, tea and supper. Breakfast is generally a bigger meal than they have on the Continent, though some English people like a continental breakfast of rolls, butter and coffee. But the usual English breakfast is porridge or cornflakes with milk or cream and sugar, bacon and eggs, marmalade made from oranges with buttered toasts and tea or coffee. For a change, you can have a boiled egg, cold ham or, perhaps, fish.

⁸ Занина, Е. Л. 95 устных тем по английскому языку / Е. Л. Занина. – 8-е изд. – М. : Айрис-пресс, 2008. – С. 215.

People in Britain generally have lunch about one o'clock. A businessman in London usually finds it impossible to come home for lunch, and so he goes out to a café or restaurant; but if he is making lunch at home, he has cold meat (left over probably from yesterday's dinner), potatoes, salad and pickles with a pudding of fruit to follow. Sometimes people have a mutton chop or beefsteak and chips followed by biscuits and cheese, and some people like a glass of light beer with lunch.

Afternoon tea you could hardly call a meal but it is a sociable sort of thing as friends often come in then for a chat while they have their cup of tea with cake or biscuit. It will probably surprise you that the mistress of the house may ask you: "Would you like Russian or English tea?". "Russian tea" means tea with a slice of lemon in it. "English tea" means very strong tea with milk in it.

In some houses dinner is the biggest meal of the day. In a great many English homes people make the midday meal the chief one of the day and in the evening they have the much simpler supper – an omelette or sausages, sometimes bacon and eggs, and sometimes just bread and cheese, a cup of coffee or cocoa and fruit.

Some people also have "high tea". They say there is no use for these afternoon teas where you try to hold a cup of tea in one hand and a piece of bread and butter about as thin as a sheet of paper in the other. They have it between five and six o'clock, and have ham or tongue and tomatoes and salad or sausages with good strong tea, plenty of bread and butter, then stewed fruit, with cream or custard and pastries or a good cake. And that's what an Englishman calls a good tea.

When evening meal is over, the Englishman may do a little gardening and then have a walk to the "local" (the nearest beerhouse or pub) for a "quick one". There are a lot of people in the "local" and he can play darts, dominoes, billiards or discuss the weather or the local events.

ACTIVE VOCABULARY

a traditional meal
a continental breakfast
a roll

традиционная еда
континентальный завтрак
булочка

| | |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| porridge | овсянка |
| cornflakes | кукурузные хлопья |
| cereal | зерновые хлопья |
| cream | сливки |
| a buttered toast | обжаренный кусок хлеба с маслом |
| a boiled egg | вареное яйцо |
| ham | ветчина |
| a restaurant | ресторан |
| left over from yesterday's dinner | оставшийся от вчерашнего обеда |
| pickles | маринованные овощи |
| a pudding of fruit | фруктовый пудинг |
| a mutton chop | отбивная из баранины |
| beefsteak | бифштекс |
| biscuits | печенье |
| a sociable sort of thing | зд. повод для общения |
| an omelette | омлет |
| sausages | колбаса |
| bacon and eggs | яичница с беконом |
| "high tea" | плотный ужин с чаем |
| tongue | язык |
| strong tea | крепкий чай |
| stewed fruit | консервированные фрукты |
| custard | сладкий заварной крем |
| pastries | печенье |
| to have a walk to the "local" | пройтись до местного паба |
| "quick one" | пинта пива, т. е. кружка пива |

ANSWER THE QUESTIONS

1. What do people eat for breakfast in Britain?
2. When do people generally have lunch? What do people eat for lunch?

3. What is afternoon tea?
4. What is the main meal of the day? What does it consist of?
5. What do people in Britain eat for the midday meal and supper?
6. What is "high tea"?
7. Is there any difference between Continental and English breakfast?
8. What does "local" mean?
9. What do usually Englishmen do in "local"?
10. What is the latest English meal?

Exercise 1 Choose the necessary words from the box and put them in the sentences below:

dinner, beefsteak, Englishman, sociable sort of thing, steak, a boiled egg, beer, drink, "high tea", mutton chop, lemon

1. Some people also have They have it between five and six o'clock.
2. Sometimes people have a or ... and chips followed by biscuits and cheese, and some people like a glass of light beer with lunch.
3. Afternoon tea you could hardly call a meal but it is a as friends often come in then for a chat while they have their cup of tea with cake or biscuit.
4. For a change, you can have a, cold ham or, perhaps, fish.
5. And that's what an ... calls a good tea.
6. How do Englishmen call tea with...?
7. The main meal is ..., it is between 6 and 7 p.m.
8. The most common ... served in pubs is ..., called ale, bitter or stout.

Exercise 2. Are the following sentences true or false? Give your arguments.

1. The Englishmen never have tea with lemon.
2. You may go out for lunch with your colleagues.
3. People in Britain generally have lunch about one o'clock.

4. Bacon and eggs is traditional English breakfast.
5. In some houses dinner is the biggest meal of the day
6. Now people do not have enough time to eat so much at breakfast and they usually just have a bowl of cereal and toasts.
7. Dessert is usually served at the beginning of a meal.

Exercise 3. Translate the following sentences and put special questions to them.

1. In common with other West European countries the British diet has changed over the last 20 years.
2. At breakfast time it is usual to expect cereal and toast with jam.
3. British are more prepared to experiment with different styles of cooking.
4. The main family meal of the week tends to be on Sunday lunch.
5. This is an occasion for the family to get together to talk and relax in comfortable, friendly atmosphere.

Exercise 4. Use these sentences as the topics for your dialogues. Dramatize them with your partner.

1. English breakfast is generally a bigger meal than people have on the Continent.
2. Businessmen often find it possible to have lunch in the restaurant.
3. Afternoon tea you could hardly call a meal but it is a sociable sort of thing.
4. Some people also have "high tea".

Exercise 5. Translate the sentences from Russian into English:

1. Континентальный завтрак состоит из булочек с маслом и кофе.
2. Традиционный английский завтрак состоит из каши или кукурузных хлопьев со сливками, яичницы с беконом и тостов с маслом.

3. Лондонский бизнесмен идет на обед в кафе примерно в час дня, поскольку не может поехать домой обедать.
4. На обед англичане обычно едят котлету или бифштекс с жареной картошкой, салатом и маринованными овощами.
5. Вечером после обеда англичане любят посидеть в пабе и выпить пива.
6. Послеобеденный чай – скорее повод для общения, чем трапеза.
7. Обед или плотный ужин с чаем – главная трапеза английского дня.
8. С кофе или чаем англичане обычно съедают тост с маслом и сыром или джемом, печенье или пирожное.
9. Англичане не пьют чай с лимоном. Такой чай они называют «русский чай».
10. В пабе не только пьют пиво. Там можно вкусно поесть, поиграть в домино, шахматы или в бильярд.

Exercise 6. Discuss the following problems in the group.

1. Vegetarians have found the secret of long and healthy living.
2. Are old traditions in having meals worth keeping?

Exercise 7. Speak on the topic “English meals”.

Exercise 8. Learn the following words and word combinations and use them in your dialogues.

| | |
|---------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| eating at home | еда дома |
| (not) to feel much like cooking | (не) любить готовить |
| to lay the table | накрывать на стол |
| to put on a little weight | прибавлять в весе |
| to eat for dinner (breakfast, supper) | есть на обед (завтрак, ужин) |
| to put it in the refrigerator | положить в холодильник |

| | |
|--|--|
| to be too expensive to eat out | слишком дорого, чтобы есть вне дома |
| to do smb. any harm | наносить вред кому-либо |
| it's time for high tea | время для вечернего чаепития |
| a proper meal | основной прием пищи |
| What's for breakfast? | Что на завтрак? |
| Help yourself! | Угощайтесь! |
| Eating out | еда вне дома |
| I don't feel much like cooking. | Я не люблю готовить. |
| to be sick and tired of restaurant food | быть сытым ресторанной едой |
| spicy ['spaisi] | острый, пряный |
| to eat out | есть не дома |
| it's my treat | я угощаю |
| lunch is on me | ланч за мой счет |
| to book a table | заказывать столик |
| to use chopsticks | пользоваться палочками |
| to have a snack | перекусить |
| What food would you like to have? | Что бы ты хотел? |
| I'm starving! | Я умираю от голода! |
| How about having dinner together? | Поедим вместе? |
| to have a wide choice of smth. | иметь широкий выбор чего- либо |
| What would you like to order? | Что бы вы хотели заказать? |
| What's today's special? | Какое сегодня фирменное блюдо? |
| Enjoy your meal! | Приятного аппетита! |
| Today's main course is ... | Главное блюдо сегодня ... |
| Would you like to have a starter? | Вы хотели бы перекусить? |

Exercise 9. Read, translate and dramatize the dialogues.**Dialogue 1**

Mother: Good morning.

Son: Morning. **What's for breakfast?**

Mother: The usual. Eggs, toast, and cornflakes. Juice, if you want.

Son: I think I'll just have cereal for a change.

Mother: **Help yourself.** The cereal and sugar are on the table. The juice is in the refrigerator.

Dialogue 2

Mother: I wonder what we should have for dinner.

Daughter: Are you asking me?

Mother: Yes, I am. I really don't **feel much like cooking**, but the family must eat.

Daughter: Well, you know me. I can always eat pizza or spaghetti.

Mother: So I've noticed. You're putting on a little weight, aren't you?

Daughter: I know. Don't remind me! I'm starting a new diet the day after tomorrow.

Dialogue 3

Donald: **Let's eat out**, shall we?

Debra: I'm broke. I've gone through my paycheck for the week already.

Donald: Don't worry about it. **It's my treat.**

Debra: You are sure? You're so generous!

Donald: And nice, too.

Debra: So, where are you taking me to?

Donald: Some place you've never been before. Donald's Kitchen.

Dialogue 4

Ned: I think we should get something to eat.

Linda: **Are you hungry?**

Ned: Hungry? **I'm starving.**

Linda: There is an Italian restaurant near here.

Ned: Is the food very spicy?

Linda: It's kind of spicy, but it's very tasty.

Dialogue 5

Kato: How about having dinner together after work?

Mori: Fine.

Kato: Should we have Japanese or American food?

Mori: Whatever you say!

Kato: There is a good steak house around the corner.

Mori: That's a good idea. Let's go to the steak house.

Kato: Are you keen on American food?

*Mori: Truly speaking I am not good at **eating with chopsticks!***

Kato: Next time I'll teach you how to use them! It's easy, believe me.

Dialogue 6

A: The table is laid. Come along and let's start. It's high time to have dinner.

B: I'm ready. I feel quite hungry. I could eat a horse.

A: So could I. I haven't got a horse for you but your favourite dishes will be served today.

B: What are they?

A: For the first course we'll have chicken soup and meat balls with mashed potatoes for the main.

B: And for dessert?

A: I've made cherry pie and stewed fruits.

B: Oh, that's wonderful. Let's sit to table as soon as possible.

Exercise 10. Make up your own dialogues with the following proverbs and expressions.

- Eat at pleasure, drink with measure.
- A hungry belly has no ears.
- to eat like a horse
- to eat like a bird
- to feel quite hungry
- it's my treat
- not to have junk food
- to be overweight

- Would you like another...
- to enjoy fast food
- to keep to a diet
- I would recommend you...
- new food court is already opened
- to lose weight

Exercise 11. Read and retell the following story.

BURGER QUEEN⁹

She's 109 years old, and she only eats junk food.

Yesterday was Mary Alston's birthday. She is 109 years old, and she is the oldest person in the world. And she only eats junk food.

Mrs. Alston had a party with six generations of her family. Her daughter, Jenny Morgan, who is 85, said, "My mother loves chocolate, and eats only popcorn, pizzas, and burgers. She never eats fresh food. She says she doesn't like it."

Mrs. Alston lives in Harrisburg, Pennsylvania. She was born on a farm in Pennsylvania, and worked as a teacher. In 1915 she married James Henry Alston. He died in 1983.

Her granddaughter, Annie, who is 65, said, "Grandma gets up every day at six o'clock, and goes to the hairdresser every Friday."

Annie asked her grandmother what she wanted to eat on her birthday. Mary said, "I'd like a cheeseburger and fries!"

Exercise 12. Translate into English:

1. Самый большой яблочный пирог был сделан в Великобритании. Он весил 13,5 тонн.
2. Самый большой торт весил 58 тонн, включая 7,5 тонн мороженого.
3. Самый большой сыр весом более 18 тонн был изготовлен в США.

⁹ Soars, Liz *American headway. Student book 1 / Liz and John Soars. Copyright 2001 Oxford University Press. – P. 90.*

-
4. Самый большой рождественский пудинг (1390 кг) был изготовлен в Австралии.
 5. Самый большой гамбургер весом 2500 кг был сделан в США.
 6. Самое большое мороженое с фруктами и сиропом весило 24 908 кг и было изготовлено в Канаде.
 7. Самый большой омлет был сделан из 54 763 яиц, 240 кг сыра в США.
 8. Сосиска длиной в 21 км была изготовлена в Великобритании.

UNIT 11

TRAVELLING

Proverbs and sayings

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>When you are abroad live according to the customs of the place.</p> <p>When you are at Rome do as Romans do.</p> <p>He travels the fastest who travels alone.</p> <p>In sports and journeys men are known.</p> <p>East or West, home is best.</p> | <p>В чужой монастырь со своим уставом не ходят.</p> <p>В Риме делай по-римски.</p> <p>Тот путешествует быстрее, кто путешествует в одиночестве.</p> <p>Люди познаются в соревнованиях и странствиях.</p> <p>В гостях хорошо, а дома лучше.</p> |
|--|--|

TEXT

TRAVELLING¹⁰

Millions of people all over the world spend their holidays travelling. They travel to see other countries and continents, modern cities and the ruins of ancient towns, they travel to enjoy picturesque places, or just for a change of scene. It is always interesting to discover new things, different ways of life, to meet different people, to try different food, to listen to different musical rhythms.

Those who live in the country like to go to a big city and spend their time visiting museums and art galleries, looking at shop windows and dining at exotic restaurants. City dwellers usually like a quiet holiday

¹⁰ Занина, Е. Л. 95 устных тем по английскому языку / Е. Л. Занина. – 8-е изд. – М. : Айрис-пресс, 2008. – С. 257.

by the sea or in the mountains, with nothing to do but walk and bathe and laze in the sun.

Most travellers and holiday-makers take a camera with them and take pictures of everything that interests them – the sights of a city, old churches and castles, views of mountains, lakes, valleys, plains, waterfalls, forests; different kinds of trees, flowers and plants; animals and birds.

Later, perhaps years later, they will be reminded by the photos of the happy time they have had.

People travel by air, by train, by boat and by car. Of course, travelling by air is the fastest and the most convenient way, but it is the most expensive too. Travelling by train is slower than by plane, but it has its advantages. With a train you have speed, comfort and pleasure combined.

Speed, comfort, and safety are the main advantages of trains and planes. That is why many people prefer them for business trip to all other means of travelling.

Many people like to travel by car. It is interesting too, because you can see many places in a short time, you can stop anywhere you wish and spend as much time as you like at any place.

Nowadays a very popular method of travelling is hiking. It is travelling on foot. Walking tours are very interesting.

All means of travel have their advantages and disadvantages. And people choose one according to their plans and destinations.

If we are fond of travelling, we see and learn a lot of things that we can never see or learn at home, though we may read about them in books and newspapers, and see pictures of them on TV. The best way to study geography is to travel, and the best way to get to know and understand the people is to meet them in their own homes.

ACTIVE VOCABULARY

to spend one's holidays
travelling
the ruins of ancient towns

проводить отпуск в путеше-
ствии
развалины древних городов

| | |
|---|---|
| to enjoy picturesque places | наслаждаться живописными местами |
| for a change of scene | для смены обстановки |
| to discover different ways of life | открыть для себя разные стили жизни |
| to try different food | попробовать разную пищу |
| to listen to different musical rhythms | послушать разные музыкальные ритмы |
| to spend one's time doing smth. | проводить время за чем-либо |
| to visit museums and art galleries | посещать музеи и картинные галереи |
| to look at shop windows | рассматривать витрины магазинов |
| to dine at exotic restaurants | обедать в экзотических ресторанах |
| a city dweller | городской житель |
| to laze in the sun | нежиться на солнце |
| a traveller | путешественник |
| a holiday-maker | отдыхающий, отпускник |
| a camera | фотоаппарат |
| to take pictures of smth. | делать снимки чего-либо |
| a sight [saɪt] | достопримечательность |
| a church [tʃɜ:ʃ] | церковь |
| a castle ['kɑ:s(ə)l] | крепость |
| views of valleys, plains, waterfalls | виды долин, равнин, водопадов |
| to be reminded by the photos of smth. | вспоминать, глядя на фотографии |
| means of travel | способы путешествовать |
| advantages and disadvantages | преимущества и недостатки |
| according to their plans and destinations | в соответствии со своими планами и конечным пунктом путешествия |
| to be fond of travelling | любить путешествия |
| to get to know people | знакомиться с людьми |

| | |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| local cuisine [ˈlʌvəkəl kwiˈzi:n] | местная кухня |
| business trip | деловая поездка, командировка |
| hiking | пеший туризм |
| walking tour | пешая экскурсия |
| to get air-sick | чувствовать себя плохо на борту самолета |
| to hitch-hike | путешествовать автостопом |

ANSWER THE QUESTIONS

1. What do people travel for?
2. How do people living in the country spend their holidays?
3. What do city dwellers usually like?
4. What for do most travelers and holiday-makers take a camera with them?
5. Why do people choose different means of travel?
6. What are the advantages of travelling by plane?
7. What are the advantages and disadvantages of travelling by car and train?
8. Why do many people prefer to travel by car?
9. How do you prefer to travel and why? Tell about your last travelling.
10. What Internet services do you use while planning your future holidays?

Exercise 1. Choose the necessary words from the box and put them in the sentences below:

take pictures, camps, by the sea, skills by air, local cuisine, sight, holidays, holiday-makes, combined, hiking, safety, ideal solution, advantages

1. City dwellers usually like a quiet holiday or in the mountains, with nothing to do but walk and bathe and laze in the sun.

2. People travel ..., by train and by car.
3. Millions of people all over the world spend their ... travelling.
4. Most travellers and take a camera with them and of everything that interests them.
5. in Southern Asia is very special.
6. Nowadays a very popular method of travelling is
7. Speed, comfort and ... are the main ... of modern ways of travelling.
8. With a train you have speed, comfort and pleasure
9. Most of ... offer traditional activities such as hiking, riding and singing round the camp fire.
10. Holiday camps are the for many families, because many social ... are taught here.

Exercise 2. Are the following sentences true or false? Give your arguments.

1. The best way to study geography is to watch films about it.
2. Books you've bought travelling around the world remind you of the happy time.
3. Most holiday-makers forget their cameras at the hotels.
4. City dwellers often prefer crazy parties all nights long.
5. To my mind travelling by air can't have any disadvantages.
6. Nowadays a very popular method of travelling is hiking.
7. Many people don't like to travel by air, because they have air phobia.

Exercise 3. Translate the following sentences and put special questions to them.

1. Travelling by air is the fastest and the most convenient way of travelling.
2. There are some advantages of travelling by train, because with a track you have speed, comfort and pleasure combined.
3. There are also sleeping cars and dining cars that make even the longest journey enjoyable.
4. Nowadays a very popular method of travelling is hitch-hiking.

Exercise 4. Complete the following sentences.

1. My idea of a good rest is...
2. In my spare time I usually...
3. My hobby is...
4. When I had a holiday camp last year...
5. Last year I did not rest well as...
6. Jim said he had enjoyed his holiday, because...

Exercise 5. Use these expressions for making dialogues in English:

- to travel by air
- to have some advantages or disadvantages
- the first journey of mine
- hitch-hiking trip might be dangerous
- to be invited to visit smb.
- to get airsick
- to arrive from
- to have camp holidays
- the social skills are taught
- to enjoy travelling by sea

Exercise 6. Translate the sentences from Russian into English:

1. Многие люди любят путешествовать.
2. Проводя свой отпуск в путешествиях, люди видят разные страны и континенты.
3. Люди путешествуют, чтобы увидеть новые живописные места, познакомиться с новыми людьми, попробовать национальную еду или просто ради смены обстановки.
4. Сельские жители предпочитают проводить время в больших городах – посещать музеи и обедать в экзотических ресторанах.
5. Городские жители обычно проводят отпуск у моря или в горах.
6. Туристы и отдыхающие обычно берут с собой фотоаппарат, чтобы делать фотографии достопримечательностей в городах, виды гор, долин, водопадов.
7. Путешественники выбирают тот или иной способ путешествия в зависимости от их преимуществ и недостатков, места назначения и своих планов.

8. Путешествие поездом дает вам скорость, комфорт и удовольствие сразу.

9. Принято считать, что путешествие по воздуху – самый быстрый, но не самый безопасный способ путешествия.

10. Путешественникам рекомендуют начинать свое турне с обзорной экскурсии по городу.

Exercise 7. Match the words and phrases:

- | | |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1. sea voyage | a. купить путевку |
| 2. travel agency | b. расписание |
| 3. buy a package tour | c. туристическое агентство |
| 4. booking office | d. провожать кого-либо |
| 5. departure | e. сесть на самолет |
| 6. timetable | f. билетная касса |
| 7. to be sea sick | g. иметь несчастный случай |
| 8. have misadventure | h. морское путешествие, круиз |
| 9. board a plane | i. страдать морской болезнью |
| 10. see smb. off | j. отправление |

Exercise 8. Translate the sentences from Russian into English:

1. Летом люди много путешествуют, чтобы увидеть разные города и страны. Я люблю путешествовать.

2. Можно купить туристическую путевку и поехать за границу.

3. Наша семья любит природу, мы часто отправляемся в 2–3-дневные походы.

4. Это очень хороший отдых, не нужно заказывать билеты на самолет или поезд, а просто купить билет на электричку.

5. Я всегда мечтала о морском путешествии, чтобы увидеть экзотические острова и страны, но я страдаю от морской болезни.

6. Во время отдыха мы живем в палатках на берегу реки или озера.

7. Мне кажется, это более романтично, чем жить в отеле. И это, конечно, дешевле.

8. Мы с друзьями часто ходим в походы. Мы любим осматривать окрестности, ловить рыбу.

9. Отдых – эта полная перемена обстановки. Я обожаю купаться и загорать, кататься на лодке.

10. Летом наша семья всегда живет на даче. Мы ходим в лес, собираем грибы и ягоды, катаемся на велосипедах. Я люблю лето, особенно если погода хорошая.

Exercise 9. Discuss the following problems in the group.

1. The most exciting adventure is camping holiday.
2. From winter to summer trip is one of the most popular winter holiday tours in Russia.
3. All ecotourism versions focus on environmental protection.

Exercise 10. Speak on the topic “Travelling”.

Exercise 11. Learn the following words and word combinations and use them in your dialogues.

| | |
|--|--|
| travelling by air | путешествие на самолете |
| a round trip ticket | билет в оба конца |
| economy / first class ticket | билет эконом / первого класса |
| a window / an aisle seat | место возле окна / боковое место |
| boarding pass | посадочный талон |
| How does one get to the airport? | Как проехать в аэропорт? |
| Is there bus service to the airport? | Есть ли автобусное сообщение с аэропортом? |
| When must I be at the airport? | Когда я должен быть в аэропорту? |
| Meals and refreshments are served on the flight. | Еда и напитки подаются во время полета. |

| | |
|---|--|
| Could I make a reservation...? | Могу я забронировать...? |
| How would you like to pay? flying time | Как бы вы хотели оплатить? полетное время |
| Can I have your ticket, please? | Можно ваш билет? |
| Would you like smoking or non-smoking? | Вы хотели бы для курящих или для некурящих? |
| Do you have any luggage? | У вас есть багаж? |
| I have to get my car fixed. | Я должен подготовить машину. |
| We can have turns driving. | Мы можем вести машину по очереди. |
| When is there a plane leaving for...? | Когда вылетает самолет в...? |
| Where does it land? | Где самолет делает посадку? |
| Where's the next landing? | Где следующая посадка? |
| I've got a seat on the three o'clock flight. | У меня билет на рейс в три часа. |
| Can I see your passport? | Можно ваш паспорт? |
| I'm looking forward to seeing... | С нетерпением ожидаю уви- деть... |

Exercise 12. Read, translate and dramatize the dialogues.

Dialogue 1

Travel agent: Can I help you?

B.: I want to fly to London next week. I'd like to make reservations for a **round trip ticket**.

T. A.: What day are you planning to leave for London?

B.: On the 12th of March.

T. A.: There are three flights to London that day – at 10 a.m., at 8:30 and 9 p.m. Do you have any preference about the time of the day?

B.: I'd rather leave at 9 p.m. I want to get to London early in the morning.

T. A.: I can **make a reservation** for a TWA flight. Are you going to travel first class or economy?

B.: I prefer economy. How much will it be?

T. A.: 440 dollars.

B.: **Are meals and refreshments served on the flight?**

T. A.: Yes, they are.

B.: What's **the flying time?**

T. A.: Six hours.

B.: What's the London airport we'll arrive at?

T. A.: Heathrow Airport. How many days are you planning to stay in London?

B.: Seven days.

T. A.: When would you like to fly home from London?

B.: March 22nd.

T. A.: All right.

Dialogue 2

A: Friday is a holiday. Let's take advantage of the long weekend. Do you want to go to New York? We could leave on Thursday night.

B: OK. But I'd rather go on Friday. **I have to get my car fixed.**

A: All right. **We can take turns driving.**

B: Fine. We won't get so tired that way.

A: **I'm looking forward to seeing** New York. I've never been there.

B: I haven't either. Let's make the most of our weekend.

A: We can go sightseeing during the day. In the evening we can go to a play. Do you think we can get tickets?

B: I don't think we stand a chance. It's hard to get tickets on weekend. Anyway, we can try.

Dialogue 3

A: It took us a lot of time to get our luggage through the Customs, didn't it?

B: Oh, yes. I hate the Customs formalities.

A: Now let's forget all about it and have a good rest. Do you mind sitting in these deck-chairs?

B: Not at all. I generally prefer to stay on deck. It's always so stuffy in those cabins.

A: Sure. Is this your first trip to France?

B: No, I've been there before.

A: I'm afraid the crossing might be rough.

B: I don't think so. The sun is shining brightly and there is no wind.

Exercise 13. Make up your own dialogues with the following proverbs and ideas.

- In sports and journeys men are known.
- When you are in Rome do as Romans do.

Dialogue 1: You are planning to fly to the south in summer. Discuss with your friend the advantages and disadvantages of travelling by air and by train.

Dialogue 2: You've just arrived from London. Your friend has come to meet you at the airport. Talk to her about your flight and stay at London.

UNIT 12

GOING SHOPPING

Proverbs and sayings

It's not worth a penny.

Buy a pig in a poke.

The customer is always right.

Advertising is the mother of commerce.

Lend your money and lose your friend.

Look after the pennies, and the pound will look after themselves.

Не стоит и копейки.

Купить кота в мешке.

Покупатель всегда прав.

Реклама – мать коммерции.

Хочешь потерять друга – одолжи ему денег.

Копейка рубль бережет.

TEXT SHOPPING¹¹

People do shopping almost every day. When people want to buy something, they go to shops where various goods are sold. Through the shop-window we can see what is sold in this or that shop. Big supermarkets are self-service shops. Customers can buy all the necessary food-stuffs there: bread, milk, meat, fish, grocery, sausages, sweets, vegetables and fruit. When customers come into shop, they take a food basket and choose the products they want to buy. When they put everything they want into the basket they come up to the cashier's desk. There is a computer with a laser scanner that reads and sums up

¹¹ Агабекян, И. П. *Английский язык для ссузов: учебное пособие* / И. П. Агабекян. – М. : Проспект, 2010. – С. 61–62.

the prices on packed goods at the cashier's desk. The saleswoman tells how much to pay. The customers pay the money and leave the shop.

At the grocer's you can buy sugar, tea, coffee, salt, pepper, ham, bacon, sausages, frankfurters and so on. Bread is sold at the baker's, meat at the butcher's. We go to the greengrocer's for vegetables and fruit. Cakes and sweets are sold at the confectioner's. When we want to buy clothes, we go to men's and ladies clothes shop. We buy boots and shoes at the footwear shop. We buy jewelry at the jeweler's. We buy books at the bookseller's.

Some shops may have many departments. These shops are called supermarkets. Supermarkets are self-service stores with departments for different food products. Supermarkets sell thousands of food products: meat, fresh fruits and vegetables, dairy products, canned groceries, bakery items, delicatessen items, and frozen foods. Some supermarkets also have seafood and alcohol. The supermarkets are located in shopping centers or malls and along main roads. Supermarkets are popular because they save time, have low prices and provide variety of products in one place. There you can buy almost everything you need. These shops are called self-service shops because there are no salespersons there but only cashiers at the cash desks. The customers choose the goods they want to buy and pay for them at the cash desk.

There is another shop that we always visit. It is the department store where we can buy different things: linen, stationery, fabrics, hosiery, crockery, leather goods. My mother likes to go to the department with cosmetics and jewelry. My father likes electric appliances, so you can guess what department he likes. As for me, the ready-made-clothes department is my favourite one. I go there very often, as I like the clothes that is the latest fashion. There is a fitting room and the seller always let me try on any article of clothing, as I like my clothes fits perfect, but not too loose or tight on me.

Besides, very often these departments can be divided into the small shops where we can find a large selection of all kinds of goods.

One of the features of London is the number of big stores, most of which are found in or near the West End. These stores are a mixture of tradition and modernity. The department stores that are most popular: Harrods, Selfridge, Fortnum & Mason. Shopping in London is exciting, especially for tourists from other countries.

ACTIVE VOCABULARY

| | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| to do one's shopping | делать покупки |
| to go shopping | ходить по магазинам |
| shopping spree | «прогулка» по магазинам с совершением многочисленных покупок и затратой больших сумм денег |
| shopping mall | крытый торговый центр |
| cannot do without | не могу без |
| to buy / to purchase | купить, покупать |
| various ['veəriəs] | различный |
| impulse buying | незапланированная покупка |
| department store | универсальный магазин |
| goods | товары |
| boutique [bu:'ti:k] | маленький магазин модной одежды |
| the grocer's | бакалея |
| the baker's | булочная |
| the butcher's | мясной магазин |
| the greengrocer's | овощной и фруктовый магазин |
| the confectioner's | кондитерский магазин |
| footwear shop | обувной магазин |
| the jeweler's | ювелирный магазин |
| cashier [kæ'ʃiə] | кассир |
| bookseller's | книжный магазин |
| salesgirl / saleswoman | продащица |
| salesman / shop assistant | продавец |
| self-service shop | магазин самообслуживания |
| city mall | городской торговый центр |
| all the vogue | крик моды |
| stylish | модный |
| up-to-date | современный |
| to be attended / to be served | обслуживать кого-то |
| cosmetics | косметика |

| | |
|---------------------------------------|----------------------------|
| crockery | посуда |
| dairy shop | молочный магазин |
| department | отдел |
| electric appliances | электроприборы |
| fabrics | ткани |
| to fit perfect | подходить по размеру |
| fitting room | примерочная |
| food-stuff | продовольственные продукты |
| to go past | проходить мимо |
| a great choice of food | большой выбор продуктов |
| to haggle | торговаться |
| hosiery | чулки, носки |
| jewelry | драгоценности |
| leather goods | кожаные вещи |
| linen | белье |
| to be the latest fashion | последний писк моды |
| large selection of goods | большой выбор |
| to play an important role | играть важную роль |
| ready-made-clothes department | отдел готовой одежды |
| reasonable price | доступная цена |
| stationery | канцелярские товары |
| to try on | примерять |
| one of the features | характерная черта |
| mixture of tradition and modernity | сочетание старого и нового |

ANSWER THE QUESTIONS

1. What role do the shops play in our life? Why?
2. Where do people go when they want to buy anything?
3. What can you see through the shop-window?
4. What can we buy at the grocer's?
5. Are you fond of doing impulse buying or shopping spree?
6. Who does shopping in your family?

7. What shops do you prefer to go to?
8. Do you like to go to the big department store or to small shops?
Why?
9. Why is it necessary to try on the clothes?
10. What is a supermarket?
11. Are you a shopaholic?

Exercise 1. Choose the necessary words from the box and put them in the sentences below:

malls, choose, greengrocer's, ready-made-clothes, cashier's, confectioner's, crockery, saleswoman, stationery, cashiers, electric appliances

1. When they put everything they want into the basket they come up to the ... desk.
2. These shops are called self-service shops because there are no salespersons there but only ... at the cash desk.
3. The ... tells now much to pay.
4. We go to the ... for vegetables and fruit.
5. The supermarkets are located in shopping centres or ... and along main roads.
6. Cakes and sweets are sold at the
7. The customers ... the goods they want to buy and pay for them at the cash desk.
8. My father likes , so you can guess what department he likes.
9. It is the department store where we can buy different things: linen, ..., fabrics, hosiery, ..., leather goods.
10. As for me, the department is my favourite one.

Exercise 2. Are the following sentences true or false? Give your arguments.

1. People don't do shopping every day.
2. Supermarkets are popular because they save time, have low prices and variety of products in one place.

3. The customers choose the goods they want to buy and pay for them at the cash desk.
4. The department store is not the place for haggling.
5. City Mall is a place where you can have much fun and pleasure.

Exercise 3. Use the following expressions for making the dialogues with your partner.

- May I help you?
- Excuse me, I'm sorry, but...
- I'm looking for...
- Can you advise me, please?
- Here you are, have a look...
- Shopping is my passion.
- Could I help you with anything?
- Yes, I'd like to look at...
- Could you assist me, please?
- We have very good...
- How about this one?
- I can't stand going shopping.

Exercise 4. Translate the sentences from Russian into English:

1. Когда мы хотим что-то купить, мы идем в магазин.
2. Универсальный магазин состоит из многих отделов.
3. Существуют магазины самообслуживания, где покупатель ходит от прилавка к прилавку, выбирает и кладет в корзину то, что он хочет купить.
4. Покупки – часть нашей повседневной жизни.
5. Если вы зайдете в молочный магазин, там вы можете купить молоко, сыр, йогурт, масло и другие продукты.
6. В отделе косметики продаются крем для лица, пудра, помада, лосьоны и шампуни.
7. В больших универмагах есть эскалаторы, которые доставляют посетителей на разные этажи.
8. Мне нравится делать покупки в больших универсальных магазинах и супермаркетах.
9. Вы платите деньги кассиру, а он дает вам сдачу.
10. Служба охраны – это обычное явление для каждого большого супермаркета.
11. В магазинах самообслуживания ведется видеонаблюдение, чтобы исключить воровство и контролировать безопасность клиентов.

Exercise 5. Translate the following sentences and put special questions to them.

1. In London's chemists you may buy not only medicines but also cosmetics and toilet supplies.
2. Another feature of London's shopping life is the chain-stores, in which the goods are displayed on open counters.
3. Dairy firms have shops in various parts of London and here you may buy not only dairy produce but also groceries, soap and household articles.
4. Most of the food store, called supermarkets, operate on the self-service system: you go in, pick up a basket, walk around the shop and choose what you want.
5. The big stores of London are vast buildings, many storeys high, equipped with speedy lifts and escalators.

Exercise 6. Give the English equivalents for:

| | |
|--------------------------|-------------------------------|
| молокозаводы | брать корзину |
| система самообслуживания | предметы домашнего обихода |
| филиал торговой фирмы | огромные, многоэтажные здания |
| характерная черта | хозяйственные товары |
| быть оборудованными | быть выставленным на |
| скоростными лифтами | открытых прилавках |

Exercise 7. Discuss the following problems in the group.

1. Shopping helps people to overcome stress.
2. Going shopping is the stress for most of men.
3. Ladies can't live without spending spree, can they?
4. In a pre-holiday fuss before Christmas.

Exercise 8. Speak on the topic "Shopping".

Exercise 9. Learn the following words and word combinations and word combinations in your dialogues.

| Style | Стиль |
|---|--|
| to look nice | замечательно выглядеть |
| to be more attractive than... | быть привлекательнее, чем... |
| in the latest style | в новом стиле |
| to be quite unfashionable | быть совсем немодным |
| General expressions | Общие выражения |
| to be in this section | быть в этой секции |
| to be sold out / be out of stock | быть распроданным |
| a clearance sale | дешевая распродажа |
| to be overrated | быть переоцененным |
| a very great demand for... | очень большой спрос на что-то |
| Can I help you? | Могу ли я вам помочь? |
| Are you being helped? | Вас уже обслуживают? |
| Excuse me, could you show me...? | Извините, вы не могли бы показать..? |
| I'm looking for... | Я ищу... |
| I'm interested in... | Меня интересует... |
| How about this one? | А как насчет этого? |
| If you need any help, just let me know. | Если вам будет нужна помощь, просто дайте мне знать. |
| Did you find anything you like? | Вы нашли что-то, что вам нравится? |
| This is a very good brand. | Это очень хорошая марка. |
| What a bargain! | Какая выгодная покупка! |
| Do you have an account with us? | У вас есть счет в нашем банке? |
| Do you want large or small bills? | Вы хотите мелкими или крупными купюрами? |
| Being on the point of buying | Собираться что-то купить |
| to make a shopping list | составлять список покупок |
| to run out of smth. | исчерпать запас чего-либо |
| to look at the catalogue | смотреть каталог |
| to go to the store | идти в универмаг |

| | |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------|
| a workaholic / a job addict | трудоголик |
| a shopaholic | шопоголик |
| a real addict | наркоман |
| a passion | страсть |
| to spend spree | проматывать большие деньги |

Exercise 10. Read, translate and dramatize the dialogues.

Dialogue 1

Jack: What are you doing?

Mary: **Making a shopping list** for today.

Jack: Do we need so many things?

Mary: We haven't got much tea or coffee left, and we have **run out of** sugar and jam. So I must go to the **grocer's**.

Jack: What about vegetables?

Mary: I'll ask George to go to the **greengrocer's** after school. We haven't got many tomatoes. But we still have a lot of potatoes. And I must go to the **butcher's**. We haven't got any meat at all.

Dialogue 2

Shop assistant: **Can I help you?**

Mary: No, thanks, I'm just looking. Oh, maybe you can help. **I'd like two nice pairs of jeans for my teenage children.**

Shop assistant: How old are they?

Mary: The boy is fifteen, and the girl is thirteen.

Shop assistant: Do you know their sizes?

Mary: I think **14 for the boy and 12 for the girl.**

Shop assistant: We **have a very good choice of** jeans. Size 14 is **on this rack**, and size 12 is over there. You see, **they are available in various colours.**

Mary: They're indeed very nice. My son is tall for his age but the daughter's small. These jeans will be too long for her.

Shop assistant: No problem. You can **have them shortened.**

Mary: All right, I take them. Where's **the cash-desk?**

Shop assistant: Over there, please.

Dialogue 3

A: Have you heard anything about **workaholics**?

B: Of course, everybody knows about such a notion. Many of us are **job addicts** without realizing it. When we can't work for whatever reason, we show similar signs to **real addicts** – we become irritable and lethargic.

A: And what about shopaholics?

B: Well, it is just the same.

A: What? Do you mean it is really just the same?

B: Truly speaking, I think so. Because all these people are joined by one thing – it is **passion**.

A: Wait a moment, please. Passion to what?

B: In the first case it's a passion to work, such people can't live without it.

A: And in the second one?

B: It's a passion to shopping. They can't live and feel themselves happily without buying anything.

A: They are fond of **spending spree** all the time.

B: Yes, poor things!

A: Who?

B: Guess yourself!

Dialogue 4

A: Are you being helped to?

B: No. I'm trying to find a navy blue raincoat, size 42.

A: I can do the size, but not the colour.

B: Do you think you could get one for me.

A: Yes, of course. Look again next week or you might be lucky at our High Street branch.

Dialogue 5

Cashier: Can I help you?

Mary: I'd like **to exchange \$200 for rubles. What's the rate for the dollar today?**

Cashier: **30 rubles to the dollar.**

Mary: Good.

Cashier: What **denomination**?

Mary: **It tens and fifties**, please.

Cashier: Here you are. That'll be 6000 rubles.

Mary: Thank you.

Cashier: Anytime.

Exercise 11. Read the following extract and retell it:

The department stores that are most popular in London are: Harrods, Harley, Nichols, Selfridge, Marks & Spencer.

HARRODS

You can buy anything at London's famous department store, from a teddy bear to a pair of diamond-encrusted high heels. Once upon a time, you could even get yourself a fully-equipped ambulance! Harrods also housed the capital's first escalator, built in 1898 (customers were offered brandy to revive them at the top).

Exercise 12. Make up your own dialogues with the following proverbs and expressions.

- Buy a pig in a poke.
 - Advertising is the mother of commerce.
-
- | | |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| • can't go past | • to fit perfect |
| • a great choice of... | • impulse buying |
| • it is not the place to haggle | • can't stand buying things |
| • it's my passion | • to be the latest fashion |
| • to spend spree | • to be a shopaholic |
| • free accessorize gift set | • for your pleasure visit |
| • reasonable price | www.morrisons.co.uk |

UNIT 13

HOBBIES

Proverbs and sayings

So many people, so many hobbies.

Feast and fast tomorrow.

Work done, have your fun.

The busiest man finds the most leisure.

Сколько людей, столько и увлечений.

Сегодня банкет, а завтра пост.

Кончил дело – гуляй смело.

Самый занятой человек находит больше всего досуга.

TEXT

HOBBIES¹²

A hobby is a favourite pastime of a person. Hobbies differ like tastes. If you have chosen a hobby to your liking, lucky you are: you have made your life more interesting.

Today people have more time for leisure activities than they did in the past, mainly due to shorter working hours. People also have higher incomes and more paid holidays, so they are now able to follow a wider range of interests and activities in their spare time.

As a result, the leisure industry has become very commercialized and caters to a wide range of tastes. Mass entertainment, including spectator sports, television, music, computer games and the cinema,

¹² Занина, Е. Л. 95 устных тем по английскому языку / Е. Л. Занина. – 8-е изд. – М. : Айрис-пресс, 2008. – С. 259–260.

the travel industry and “do-it-yourself” industry are now very big businesses.

Numerous hobbies can be subdivided into four large classes: doing things, making things, collecting things, and learning things.

The most popular of all hobby groups is doing things. It includes a wide variety of activities, everything from gardening to travelling and from chess to volleyball. Gardening is one of the oldest man’s hobbies, especially in some countries (Britain, for example). A relatively new hobby which is becoming more popular is computer games.

Making things includes drawing, painting, making sculpture, designing costumes and handicrafts. Some hobbyists write music. Two of the most famous hobby painters were President Eisenhower and Sir Winston Churchill.

Almost everyone collects something at some period in his life: stamps, coins, matchboxes, books, records, postcards, toys, watches. Some collections have no real value. Others become so large and so valuable that they are housed in museums and galleries. Many world-famous collections started in a small way with one or two items. People with a good deal of money often collect paintings, rare books and other art objects. Often such private collections are given to museums, libraries and public galleries so that others might take pleasure in seeing them.

No matter what kind of hobby a person has, he always has the opportunity of learning from it. By reading about the things he is interested in, he is adding to what he knows. Learning things can be the most exciting aspect of a hobby.

Among young people extreme sports become more widespread. Parachuting and mountaineering have been popular with people looking for thrills and adventure. It is a chance to express their individuality, it is also an alternative to traditional sports. Such hobbies are rather dangerous, but very attractive.

ACTIVE VOCABULARY

mainly due to
higher income
paid holiday

главным образом, благодаря...
более высокий доход
оплаченный отпуск

| | |
|--|------------------------------------|
| a wide range | широкий круг |
| spare time | свободное время |
| leisure [ˈleɪzə] activities | досуг, занятие в свободное время |
| a favourite pastime | любимое времяпрепровождение |
| to one's liking | по чьему-либо вкусу |
| numerous | бесчисленные |
| to be subdivided into | подразделяться на |
| to include smth. | включать что-либо (в состав) |
| a wide variety of activities | широкий круг занятий |
| a computer game | компьютерная игра |
| to make sculpture | заниматься скульптурой |
| to design a costume | разработать модель костюма |
| handicrafts | рукоделие, ручная работа |
| a hobbyist | человек, имеющий хобби |
| a hobby painter | художник-любитель |
| to have no real value | не иметь реальной ценности |
| valuable | ценный |
| to be housed in museums and galleries | размещаться в музеях и галереях |
| a world-famous collection | всемирно известная коллекция |
| to start in a small way | начинать с малого |
| an item | предмет, пункт |
| to collect paintings | собирать картины |
| a rare book | редкая книга |
| an art object | предмет искусства |
| a private collection | частная коллекция |
| to take pleasure in doing smth. | получать удовольствие от занятий |
| to have the opportunity of doing smth. | иметь возможность сделать что-либо |
| to be interested in... | интересоваться чем-либо |
| to add to smth. | прибавлять, увеличивать |
| the most exciting aspect of smth. | наиболее увлекательная сторона |

| | |
|------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| mass entertainment | массовые развлекательные программы |
| to become widespread | становиться широко распространенным |
| mountaineering [ˌmaʊntɪˈniə] | скалолазание |
| leisure industry | индустрия отдыха |
| to cater [ˈkeɪtə] | обслуживать |
| spectator sports | зрелищные виды спорта |
| amateur [ˈæmətə] | любитель, т. е. не профессионал |

ANSWER THE QUESTIONS

1. Why do people have more time for leisure activities now?
2. What is a hobby?
3. What classes can hobbies be divided into?
4. What activities does doing things include?
5. What do hobbyists who prefer making things do?
6. What do hobbyists who prefer collecting things do?
7. What do people collect?
8. How do people learn from his or her hobby?
9. What plays the most important role in choosing leisure activities?
10. What is your hobby?

Exercise 1. Choose the necessary words from the box and put them in the sentences below:

pastime, stamps, dangerous, doing, world-famous, painters, especially, matchboxes, higher incomes, relatively, collecting, handicrafts

1. Making things includes drawing, painting, making sculpture, designing costumes and
2. Many collections started in a small way with one or two items.

3. Gardening is one of the oldest man's hobbies, ... in some countries.
4. Numerous hobbies can be subdivided into four large classes: ... things, making things, ... things and learning things.
5. Almost everyone collects something at some period in his life: ..., coins, ..., books, records, postcards, toys, watches.
6. A ... new hobby which is becoming more popular is computer games.
7. Parachuting and mountaineering have already become new hobbies; they are rather
8. Two of the most famous hobby ... were President Eisenhower and Sir Winston Churchill.
9. A hobby is a favourite ... of a person.
10. Paid holidays and ... are allowed to follow wide range of activities.

Exercise 2. Are the following sentences true or false? Give your arguments.

1. Less popular of all hobby groups is doing things.
2. Collectors prefer to collect only brands.
3. Leisure time is the time for relaxation.
4. A relatively old hobby which is becoming more popular is computer games.
5. Mass entertainments are now very big businesses.

Exercise 3. Translate the following sentences and put special questions to them.

1. City dwellers usually like to spend their holidays in the country.
2. Numerous hobbies can be subdivided into four large parts: doing things, making things, collecting things and learning things.
3. Mass entertainment, including spectator sports, television, the travel industry are now very big business.
4. Nowadays a lot of new hobbies have appeared.

5. Many world-famous collections started in a small way with one or two items.
6. Leisure industry has become very commercialized.

Exercise 4. Translate the sentences from Russian into English:

1. Хобби – это времяпрепровождение, которое человек выбирает по своему вкусу.
2. Четыре класса, на которые подразделяют хобби – это делать что-либо, создавать что-либо, собирать что-либо и узнавать что-либо новое.
3. Люди, имеющие хобби, могут, например, рисовать, создавать костюмы, скульптуры или собирать разные коллекции.
4. Коллекции могут не иметь реальной ценности.
5. Коллекции картин, редких книг и других предметов искусства могут быть настолько ценными, что их размещают в музеях и художественных галереях.
6. Люди получают радость, осматривая коллекции, переданные в музеи.
7. Индустрия отдыха стала предлагать и обслуживать разные виды отдыха, которые уже стали хобби.
8. Некоторые виды искусства, такие, как составление икебаны, стали популярным хобби во всем мире.
9. Хобби моей подруги – украшение своей квартиры. Ее дом, как музей; на полках и на стенах сувениры со всего мира.
10. Британцы считают, что спорт – это хобби. Вы можете быть фанатом футбольной команды, посвящая много времени и средств своему хобби.
11. Возможность узнавать новое – это самая увлекательная сторона хобби.

Exercise 5. Give the English equivalents for:

- заниматься украшением своего дома
- индустрия отдыха предлагает

- некоторые виды искусства стали популярными хобби
- хобби делятся на: создание чего-то, само коллекционирование или осуществление какой-либо деятельности
- хранится в музеях и галереях
- широкое разнообразие интересов и деятельности
- экстремальный спорт как альтернатива традиционному спорту
- садоводство очень популярное хобби в Великобритании
- быть фанатом футбола – это грандиозное хобби
- не иметь реальной ценности
- экстремальный спорт может быть очень опасным

Exercise 6. Discuss the following problems in the group.

1. Party animals. Hobby or real addict?
2. Football fans emotions. Aggression or passion?
3. Free week night museums attendance in St. Petersburg. What for?

Exercise 7. Speak on the topic “Hobbies”.

Exercise 8. Learn the following words and word combinations and learn them in your dialogues.

| Leisure | Отдых |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| to spend time outdoors | проводить время на свежем воздухе |
| to have a pleasant rest | приятно отдыхать |
| to enjoy oneself | хорошо проводить время |
| in the open air | на свежем воздухе |
| holidaymaker / vacationer | отдыхающий |
| to let off steam | расслабиться (отдохнуть) |
| to play chess on computer | играть в шахматы на компьютере |
| to go karaoke singing | петь караоке |
| to go out | выйти из дома (в гости, погулять) |

It must be interesting
pastime.

What is your favourite
pastime?

How do you usually spend
your evening?

It's lovely day!

It's a shame not to take
advantage of such lovely
weather.

Why don't go for a walk?

Hobby

common hobby

What is your hobby?

to collect hand-made dolls

It's the process of collecting
itself that matters (that
interests me).

a curio ['kjʊəriəv]

I can't say with certainty.

Это, наверное, интересное
развлечение.

Какое ваше любимое развлечение?

Как вы обычно проводите вечера?

Чудесный день!

Стыдно не воспользоваться такой
замечательной погодой.

Почему бы не пойти на прогулку?

Хобби

обычное хобби

Какое у вас хобби?

коллекционировать куклы ручной
работы

Собственно сам процесс
коллекционирования имеет
значение.

шкаф-витрина

Я не могу сказать определенно.

Exercise 9. Read, translate and dramatize the dialogues.

Dialogue 1

A: What is your hobby, Helen?

B: I collect hand-made dolls, I always buy them in the country and abroad.

A: It is very interesting! Have you got a Lot of in your collection?

B: There are almost one hundred of them.

A: Quite a number I should say! I wonder whether you manage to show them all.

B: I can't say with certainty, but showing is not essential. **It's the process of collecting itself that interests me.**

A: Where do you keep them all?

B: Oh, I have some **special curios**. And not so long ago there was an exhibition in the Art Gallery. It lasted 2 months.

A: Really? It sounds exciting! It must be interesting pastime! Why don't have a look at it just now?

Dialogue 2

A: What is your **favourite pastime**, Boris?

B: Fishing. I enjoy fishing very much.

A: Do you often go fishing?

B: Well, yes. I make it a point of spending a few hours by the river every weekend.

A: Do you usually catch much?

B: Well, it depends. Last Sunday, for instance, I caught so many fish that my wife cooked a fish dish for the whole family.

Dialogue 3

A: What are the most **common hobbies** of Englishmen?

B: Well, it isn't an easy question. Many British like sports and games, others, gardening or collecting different things. I, for one, enjoy carpentry, just making shelves, boxes, stools and so on.

A: Your hobby seems to be both interesting and useful for the house. Your wife must like your pastime, eh?

B: Oh yes. When I come home after work she's ready to give some "orders" to repair this or that.

Dialogue 4

A: What do you usually do after work, Susan?

B: Oh, a lot of things. There's always a lot of work to do about the house, washing up, doing the rooms, mending clothes.

A: No, I don't mean that. What's your **favourite pastime**?

B: Again—nothing very special. Sometimes I read a little, watch TV or listen in. When Jane calls, we go to the cinema, very seldom, though, to the theatre.

A: I see. What about dancing? Do you like it?

B: Oh, very much. Actually, I'm crazy about dancing. Do you mean to say we'll go to a dance?

A: Yes, I'd like to. There's a very good band at the College Club.

Exercise 10. Translate the dialogue from Russian into English.

A: Я недавно встретила знакомую, которую не видела сто лет и она пригласила меня к себе в гости посмотреть ее коллекцию.

B: Ну и что интересного ты увидела у нее?

A: Ты даже не можешь себе представить, я такой необычной коллекции никогда не видела.

B: Да что ты?! Экзотические маски или клыки диких животных?

A: Проще, но более впечатляюще!

B: Ну и что же это?

A: Это коллекция сувенирной обуви!

B: А что это такое? Туфли для кукол?

A: Ну не совсем. Дело в том, что она собирает этническую сувенирную обувь из разных стран мира – туфли, ботинки, сандалии и даже комнатные туфли.

B: Где же она все это хранит?

A: У нее есть шкаф-витрина со стеклом и там они стоят на разных полочках, очень красивые. Некоторые смешные, но все настоящие.

B: Что, 36 размера?

A: Нет, что ты. Это же сувенирные туфельки, они же крошечные по 4-5 см.

B: А почему ты говоришь, что они настоящие?

A: Да потому, что ее друзья – иностранцы привозят ей их в подарок из своих стран, где они живут, то есть это их национальная обувь, только сувенирная.

B: А из каких стран эти сувениры?

A: О, даже трудно перечислить все, дай-ка вспомню! Ну из Голландии, США, Китая, Японии, Греции, Турции, России, Италии. Это только то, что я помню.

B: О, слушай, как интересно! Вот бы посмотреть!

A: Она сказала, что скоро будет TV-репортаж. Будем ждать!

B: Если узнаешь когда этот репортаж, сразу мне сообщи, пожалуйста.

A: Конечно, с удовольствием! Ей будет приятно, что у ее коллекции еще один фанат появился!

Exercise 11. Make up your own dialogues with the following proverbs and expressions.

- The best man finds the most leisure.
- So many people, so many hobbies.

- mass entertainment
- spectator sports
- to be housed in...
- to play many sports that are unknown except Britain
- uncommon hobby
- a private collection

- to collect smth.
- an art object
- to have valuable collection
- to be fond of doing smth.
- to have no real value
- leisure industry
- to be crazy about...

UNIT 14

SCIENCE

Proverbs and sayings

| | |
|--|---|
| Live and learn. | Век живи, век учись. |
| It's never too late to learn. | Учиться никогда не поздно. |
| Knowledge is power. | Знание – сила. |
| To know everything is to know nothing. | Знать всё – значит, ничего не знать. |
| Money spend on the brain is never spent in the vain. | Деньги, потраченные на образование, всегда окупаются. |

TEXT SCIENCE¹³

Science is important to most people living in the modern world for a number of reasons. In particular, science is important for world peace and understanding, to the understanding of technology, and to our understanding of the world.

Science is important to world peace in many ways. On one hand, scientists have helped to develop many of the modern tools of war. On the other hand, they have also helped to keep the peace through research which has improved life for people. Scientists have helped us understand the problem of supplying the world with enough energy; they have begun to develop a number of solutions to the energy

¹³ Занина, Е. Л. 95 устных тем по английскому языку / Е. Л. Занина. – 8-е изд. – М. : Айрис-пресс, 2008. – С. 233–234.

problem – for example, using energy from the sun and from the atom. Scientists have also analyzed the world's resources. We can begin to learn to share the resources with the knowledge provided to us by science. Science studies the Universe and how to use its possibilities for the benefit of men.

Science is also important for everyone who is affected by modern technology. Many of the things that make our lives easier and better are results of advances in technology and, if the present patterns continue, technology will affect us even more in the future than it does now. In some cases, the technology of taking salt out of ocean water may be essential for our lives on Earth.

The study of science also provides people with an understanding of natural worlds. Scientists are learning to predict earthquakes, are continuing to study many other natural events such as storms. Scientists are also studying various aspects of human biology and the origin and development of the human race. The study of the natural world may help improve life for many people all over the world.

A basic knowledge of science is essential for everyone. It helps people find their way in the changing world.

In recent years, scientific and technological developments have drastically changed life on the planet as well as our views both of ourselves as individuals in society and of the Universe as a whole.

Today, science and technology are closely related. Many modern technologies such as nuclear power and space flights depend on science and the application of scientific knowledge and principles. Each advance in pure science creates new opportunities for the development of new ways of making things to be used in daily life.

Satellite dishes and navigation, computerization, excimer lasers used for eye and plastic surgery, weather satellites and cancer investigation causes into space have become the reality of everybody's life, without being surprised at nobody.

ACTIVE VOCABULARY

to be important for world peace
and understanding

иметь большое значение для
достижения мира и понимания

| | |
|--|---|
| to develop the modern tools of war | создать современное оружие |
| to keep the peace | сохранять мир |
| to improve life | улучшать жизнь |
| the problem of supplying the world with enough energy | проблема обеспечения мира энергией |
| to develop a number of solutions to the energy problem | разработать ряд решений энергетической проблемы |
| to analyze the world's resources | анализировать мировые ресурсы |
| to share the resources | сообща пользоваться ресурсами |
| knowledge provided to someone by science | знания, предоставляемые кому-либо наукой |
| the Universe | Вселенная |
| to use possibilities for the benefit of men | использовать возможности на благо человека |
| to be affected by modern technology | быть связанным с современной техникой |
| a result of advances in technology | результат технических достижений |
| to be essential for one's life | иметь огромное значение для чьей-то жизни |
| to provide people with an understanding of smth. | давать людям понимание чего-либо |
| to predict earthquakes | предсказывать землетрясения |
| to study various aspects of human biology | изучать различные аспекты биологии человека |
| the origin and development of the human race | происхождение и развитие человеческого рода |
| a basic knowledge of science | элементарное знание науки |
| to find one's way in the changing world | ориентироваться в меняющемся мире |
| scientific and technological developments | научно-технический процесс |
| drastically changed life | резко изменить жизнь |
| to be closely related | быть тесно связанным |

| | |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| application of scientific knowledge | применение научных знаний |
| an advance in pure science | прогресс в чистой науке |
| satellite dish | спутниковая тарелка |
| excimer laser eye surgery | лазерная глазная хирургия |
| cancer investigation causes | исследование причин рака |
| weather satellites | метеорологический спутник |

ANSWER THE QUESTIONS

1. Why is science so important for the majority of the people living in the modern world?
2. For what is it necessary to study the natural world?
3. What helps people to find the way in the changing world?
4. How does science help keep peace in the world?
5. How does science help solve the energy program?
6. What proves that the study of science is important for understanding of the natural world?
7. What creates new opportunities for the development of modern technologies?
8. What kind of highly technological equipment do you use or do you have at home?
9. What modern hi-tech devices would you like to obtain?

Exercise 1. Choose the necessary words from the box and put them in the sentences below:

satellite, natural world, is important, earthquakes, share, to use, resources, everyone, essential, drastically

1. Science to most people living in the modern world for a number of reasons.
2. Scientists study the Universe and how ... its possibilities for the benefit of men.

3. Science is also important to ... who is affected by modern technology.
4. Scientists are learning to predict ... , to study many other natural events such as storms.
5. Basic knowledge of science is ... for everyone.
6. Scientists have also analyzed the world's
7. Studying of the may help to improve life for many people all over the world.
8. What have ... changed life on the planet?
9. Why is ... navigation necessary nowadays?
10. We began to ... the resources had got from the nature.

Exercise 2. Are the following sentences true or false? Give your arguments.

1. Science is important to most people living in the modern world for a number of reasons.
2. Scientists can't to predict earthquakes.
3. Science is an integral part of the person's life.
4. Science cannot give answers to plenty of questions yet.
5. There are a lot of talented scientists in Skolkovo Scientific Center.

Exercise 3. Translate the following sentences. Put special questions to them.

1. The largest Electron-Positron Collider has already been designed in Switzerland.
2. Scientists have improved the life for people.
3. Scientists are studying various aspects of human biology.
4. A basic knowledge of science is essential for everyone.
5. Sakhalin Energy LNG plant is one of the highly equipped construction in the Russian Far East.
6. The science has helped to develop the modern tools of war.

Exercise 4. Match the words and phrases:

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. to develop the modern tools of war | a. изучать различные аспекты биологии человека |
| 2. to improve life | b. прогресс в чистой науке |
| 3. to share the resources | c. геновая инженерия |
| 4. to be affected by modern technology | d. быть связанным с современной техникой |
| 5. to study various aspects of human biology | e. развивать современные виды вооружения |
| 6. a result of advances in technology | f. эксимер-лазерная хирургия |
| 7. a basic knowledge of science | g. исследование причин рака |
| 8. cancer investigation causes | h. улучшать жизнь |
| 9. an advance in pure science | i. сообща пользоваться ресурсами |
| 10. excimer laser surgery | j. элементарное знание науки |
| 11. gene engineering | k. результат технических достижений |

Exercise 5. Translate the sentences from Russian into English:

1. Завод по сжижению газа на Дальнем Востоке России, который принадлежит компании "Sakhalin Energy" – одно из современных достижений науки.
2. В XX веке произошло множество научных открытий.
3. На рубеже XX и XXI веков ученые расшифровали генетический код человека.
4. Самый большой электронно-позитронный коллайдер был создан в Швейцарии.
5. В России немало талантливых ученых.
6. Научная деятельность показывает уровень образованности населения.
7. Чтобы стать хорошим специалистом, нужно усердно учиться.
8. Современный мир только прогрессирует.

9. С помощью современных технологий мы хотим улучшить жизнь человека.

10. Нередко новые технологические изобретения вредят окружающей среде.

11. Наука – неотъемлемая часть человеческой жизни.

Exercise 6. Discuss the following problems in the group.

1. Fukushima nuclear power station disaster consequence. Why so? How long?

2. Gene engineering advantages and disadvantages. Is it dangerous?

Exercise 7. Speak on the topic “Science”.

Exercise 8. Learn the following words and word combinations and use them in your dialogues.

| | |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| to study at the university | учиться в университете |
| to be eager to resume one's studies | очень хотеть продолжения занятий |
| to fit a solar panel | устанавливать солнечную панель |
| to use the heat of the sun | использовать солнечное |
| every once in a while | тепло время от времени |
| little trails | слабые следы |
| space junk | космический мусор |
| to keep tabs | вести учет |
| to whizz [wiz] | проноситься с шумом, рассекать воздух |
| to jog on a circular track | бежать трусцой по беговой дорожке |
| slightly faster runner | чуть более быстрый бегун |
| coat patterns | окрас домашних животных |

| | |
|------------------------|----------------------------|
| to wander [ˈwʌndə] | бродить |
| genetic pathways | генетические следы |
| kind of like | как будто, похоже на то... |
| torturous [ˈtɔ:tʃərəs] | уклончивый, неясный |
| Blotches [ˈblɒtʃɪz] | пятнышки |
| to figure out | выяснить, высчитывать |

Exercise 9. Read, translate and dramatize the dialogues.

Dialogue 1

Ruth: What are those workmen doing on the roof of the house across the street?

Janet: I talked to one of them when they arrived this morning. They're **fitting a solar panel**.

Ruth: What's it for?

Janet: It's for heating water **using just the heat of the sun**.

Ruth: Can you really get enough heat from the panel to do that?

Janet: Well, it depends on the weather of course but he told me that it could provide from 30 to 70 % of an ordinary home's needs for hot water per year.

Dialogue 2

Ben: Twenty years ago, a young astronomer named Robert Jedicke had a job working at a telescope on Kitt Peak in Arizona. Six nights a week he had been watching at the telescope the night sky went by.

Robert: When I'm watching the sky go by, I often see these **little trails**.

Polly: These little trails are usually made by objects traveling fairly close to the Earth. Every once in a while, one of them looked like it was actually orbiting the Earth. So Robert reported to the center that he had **kept tabs** of small planets and asteroids.

Ben: And they had always told him he was seeing some space junk from an orbiting satellite.

Robert: And what would they say if it were a natural object in orbit around the Earth? But they say there are no natural objects in orbit around the Earth.

Polly: Now he's an astronomer at the University of Hawaii and with colleagues in Finland and France, he decided to look for a better answer. Astronomers know that asteroids are passing by the Earth all the time. Mostly they go **whizzing** by not even slowing down the speed.

Robert: And so these objects when they go by the Earth come by very slowly, **kind of like** when you're **jogging on a circular track** and a **slightly faster runner** passes you.

Dialogue 3

Robert Siegel: Hi! And I'm Robert Siegel. Cats come with a variety of distinctive coat patterns. Some have stripes, some **blotches** and some come in solid colors. Well now scientists have **figured out** that there are some of the genetic pathways that explain how that happens.

Polly: Scientists have identified 37 different species of cats living on Earth today. And a few years ago they worked out the genetics of where all the cats had come from.

Stephen: The modern cats descended from a middle size cat, weighed about 20, 30 pounds that **wandered** around Asia 10 million years ago.

Polly: O'Brien and some of his colleagues at the Hudson Alpha Institute for Biotechnology in Huntsville, Alabama decided to try **to figure out** which genes are involved in making these color patterns.

Stephen: Often when you're asked to justify it in terms, it's a very **torturous** answer as the genetics is very complicated science.

Polly: Different skin colors, different hair colors. And Stephen says the way genes related to coloration have evolved suggestions they may be important for something more fundamental than outward appearance.

Exercise 10. Make up your own dialogues with the following proverbs and expressions.

- Knowledge is power.
- Live and learn.
- energy problem
- to improve life
- to keep peace
- to have modern hi-tech equipment
- have never known...
- to desire the latest iPad

- I have used...
- to use wind power
- to be important for...
- satellite dish
- solar panel
- space flights

UNIT 15

THE FLAG OF GREAT BRITAIN

Proverbs and saying

Depending on the wind and the flag winds.

If there is a flag, then would be a travel.

Flag misses wind.

We are proud of the Union Jack – the symbol of the United Kingdom.

«*The Times*»

В зависимости от ветра и флаг вьется.

Будет флаг, будет и путешествие.

Флаг тоскует без ветра.

Мы гордимся объединенным флагом – символом Великобритании.

Газета «Таймс»

TEXT

THE FLAG OF GREAT BRITAIN¹⁴

The flag of Great Britain is one of the national symbols of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland. Every person from any country in the world recognizes this flag but not everyone knows the history of the flag of Great Britain as well as its appearance. The flag of Great Britain has a huge historical significance and symbolizes the union of England, Scotland and Ireland.

The flag of the United Kingdom, known as the Union Jack is a combination of the emblems of the three countries, managed by the same monarch. These emblems are three saint patrons' crosses:

¹⁴ en.wikipedia.org/

St. George's Cross, the flag of England,
St. Andrew's Cross, the flag of Scotland,
St. Patrick's Cross, the flag of Ireland.

The flag of the United Kingdom is often referred to as the British flag. The flag consists of red and white stripes vertically, horizontally and diagonally with a blue background. The white on the flag is a symbol of peace or harmony, the color red stands for bravery and strength, and the color blue is symbolic of truth, loyalty, and justice. The flag is known as the Union Flag because it symbolizes the administrative union of the countries of the United Kingdom.

When Queen Elizabeth I of England died in 1603, England and Scotland existed as independent nations. Because Queen Elizabeth did not have any children, she designated that her cousin King James VI of Scotland be the heir to the throne after she died. Because of this, King James VI of Scotland became the ruler of both nations simultaneously. In England, he was referred to as James I.

When King James of Scotland became king of England in 1603, both countries retained their own flags. Even today, the St. George's Cross and St. Andrew's Cross remain the flags of England and Scotland respectively. At that time English flag consisted of a red cross on a white background, which is known as St. George's cross. The Scottish flag consisted of a diagonal white cross with a blue background. King James superimposed the English red cross on top of the Scottish flag, and added a white border to create what became known as the Union Flag.

In 1606 King James considered it was necessary to have a flag reflecting the new union of Scotland and England and ordered the Union Flag, more commonly known as the Union Jack, be flown on British ships, combining the English Cross of St. George with the Scottish Cross of St. Andrew. It should be known the Union Jack doesn't mean anybody's name. A jack is a maritime flag. A maritime flag is a flag designated for using on ships, boats and other watercraft.

What was meant to be a symbol of unity actually became a symbol of international controversy. The English resented the fact that the white background of their cross had disappeared and that the new flag had the blue Scottish background. On the other hand the Scottish resented the fact that the English red cross was superimposed on the Scottish

white cross! The old adage says you cannot please everyone but this first version of the Union Flag seemed to please no-one!

In 1801 the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland was formed and the St. Patrick's Cross, the flag of Ireland was added to the national flag. No more since that time the flag has been changed.

The name "Union Jack" became official when it was approved in Parliament in 1908. It was stated that "the Union Jack should be regarded as the National flag".

The Union Flag was established as a maritime flag and it remains a royal flag, not officially a national flag. In 1915, King George V gave permission for British citizens to use the flag on land.

It turns out that the flag of the United Kingdom doesn't have only Welsh symbol. Therefore regular calls to place the red dragon on the flag are being heard. The red dragon is the national symbol of Wales. The Welsh want to avoid "discrimination" having the symbol of their country on the Union Flag.

The Union Flag is probably one of the best known flags, partially due to its unusual design, but more importantly because of the importance of the British Empire in World history.

It is interesting to know if the Queen is in her official residence – Buckingham Palace – the flag on the top of the Palace will be the Royal Standard. The Union Jack is flown when the Queen is away from home.

ACTIVE VOCABULARY

| | |
|-------------------|----------------------|
| appearance | внешний вид |
| significance | значение |
| saint patrons | святые покровители |
| to be referred to | быть провозглашенным |
| stripes | полосы |
| background | задний план, фон |
| peace | мир |
| harmony | гармония |
| bravery | храбрость |
| strength | прочность |

| | |
|---------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| truth | истина (правда) |
| loyalty | верность |
| justice | справедливость |
| the Union Flag | Объединенный флаг |
| to designate | обозначать |
| to be the heir | быть наследником |
| the ruler of both nations | правитель обеих стран |
| simultaneously | одновременно |
| to retain | сохранять |
| to superimpose | накладывать, наслаивать |
| a jack | носовой флаг, гюйс корабля |
| maritime flag | морской флаг |
| international controversy | международный спор |
| to resent | возмущаться, негодовать |
| the old adage | старое изречение, пословица |
| to reign | царствовать, править |
| to establish | устанавливать, учреждать |
| permission | разрешение |
| partial due to | частично, благодаря чему-то |
| the Royal Standard | Королевский Штандарт |
| the Union Jack | Юнион Джек, флаг Велико- британии |

ANSWER THE QUESTIONS

1. How many colours does the flag have?
2. What do these colours symbolize?
3. How is the flag called?
4. What is the symbol of Wales?
5. Who was James VI?
6. Why did James I become the King of England?
7. Who created the Union Flag?
8. What does a jack mean?
9. Who are the three saint patrons of the United Kingdom?
10. What happened in 1915?

Exercise 1. Choose the necessary words from the box and put them in the sentences below:

to avoid, adage, background, resented, known, stripes, considered, administrative union, St. Patrick's, three crosses, England

1. The flag consists of red and white ... vertically, horizontally, and diagonally with a blue
2. The Wales want ... discrimination having their symbol on the Union Flag.
3. The Union Flag consists of
4. In 1606 King James ... it necessary to have a flag reflecting the new union of Scotland and England.
5. The Union Flag is one of the best ... flags.
6. St. George Cross is the symbol of
7. This flag is known as the Union Flag because it symbolizes the ... of the countries of the United Kingdom.
8. The old ...says you cannot please everyone but this first version of the Union Flag seemed to please no-one.
9. In 1801 the ... Cross was added to the national flag.
10. The Scottish ... the fact that the English red cross was superimposed on the Scottish white cross.

Exercise 2. Are the following sentences true or false? Give your arguments.

1. The British flag consists of red and white stripes vertically, horizontally and diagonally.
2. The white colour on the flag is the symbol of truth, loyalty, and justice.
3. The Union Flag is comprised of three crosses.
4. The symbol unity became the symbol of international controversy.
5. The Union Flag was established as a maritime flag.
6. There is the symbol of Wales on the Union flag.
7. St. Patrick's Cross is the symbol of Ireland.
8. St. Andrew's Cross is the symbol of England.
9. The flag of the United Kingdom, known as the "Union Jack" is a combination of the emblems of the two countries.

10. The name “Union Jack” became official when it was approved in Parliament in 1908.

Exercise 3. Give the English equivalents for:

- | | |
|---|--|
| • правление королевы Анны | • административное |
| • быть наследником престола | • объединение |
| • широко используется | • необычный дизайн |
| • флаг Соединенного Королевства | • символ правды |
| • быть правителем Шотландии | • независимые государства |
| • символ единства | • британские суда |
| • символ противоборства | • первая версия флага |
| • красный крест Святого Георга – покровителя Англии | • Святые покровители |
| | • белый диагональный крест – крест Святого Андрея, покровителя Шотландии |

Exercise 4. Match the words:

- | | |
|-------------------|--------------------|
| 1. крест | a. blue background |
| 2. синий фон | b. permission |
| 3. справедливость | c. reign |
| 4. наследник | d. justice |
| 5. правитель | e. superimpose |
| 6. храбрость | f. cross |
| 7. разрешение | g. ruler |
| 8. необходимость | h. heir |
| 9. наслаивать | i. bravery |
| 10. царствование | j. necessary |

Exercise 5. Translate the sentences from Russian into English

1. Флаг Соединенного Королевства часто называют британским флагом.

2. Флаг известен как союзный флаг, потому что он символизирует административное объединение стран Соединенного Королевства.

3. С 1603 года Англия и Шотландия существовали как независимые государства.

4. У королевы Елизаветы не было детей, поэтому наследником престола стал Джеймс VI.

5. Великобритания была образована в 1707 году и объединила Англию, Шотландию и Уэльс.

6. В 1801 году Ирландия была присоединена к Соединенному Королевству, добавив Крест Святого Патрика к уже существовавшему флагу.

7. Флаг Союза – один из самых известных флагов из-за своего необычного дизайна.

8. Флаг Союза был создан королем Джеймсом в 1606 году.

9. То, что должно было стать символом объединения, стало символом спора.

10. Флаг Союза был создан в качестве морского флага и официально являлся национальным флагом.

11. В 1915 году король Георг V разрешил использовать флаг на земле.

12. Когда Королевы нет в резиденции, то над резиденцией развевается Объединенный Флаг.

13. Крест Святого Патрика, покровителя Ирландии, был добавлен в 1801 году, и с тех пор флаг Великобритании больше не менялся.

Exercise 6. Use these expressions for making the dialogues with your partner.

назначать наследника

быть провозглашенным

отражать объединение

являться королевским, но не

официальным флагом государства

морской флаг

Королевский Штандарт

избегать дискриминации

становится правителем

сложная история флага

международный спор

Exercise 7. Discuss the following problems in the group.

1. The National flag is not the symbol of unity but the symbol of international controversy.
2. Welsh red dragon isn't reflected on the National Flag. Why?

Exercise 8. Speak on the topic "The Flag of Great Britain".**Exercise 9. Learn the following words and word combinations and use them in your dialogues.**

| | |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| to astonish | удивлять, изумлять |
| amazing collection | удивительная коллекция |
| something special | нечто особенное |
| an expert | экспат, работающий за границей |
| No wonder! | Не удивительно! |
| without doubt | несомненно |
| not an easy thing | непростая вещь |
| to be amazed | быть удивленным |
| to be uncertain | быть неуверенным |
| to be mind | по моему мнению |
| to be unbelievable | быть невероятным |
| I'm not sure of it. | Я не уверен в этом. |
| it sounds encouraging | это звучит одобряюще |
| to be responsible for | отвечать за что-либо |
| the British Commonwealth of Nations | Британское Содружество Наций |
| to be grateful to | быть благодарным |
| put the main goal | поставить главную цель |
| to be right behind somebody | поддерживать кого-либо |
| to be similar | быть подобным |
| striking resemblance | потрясающее сходство |
| I can't say for sure... | Я не могу сказать наверняка... |
| Not quite so. | Совсем не так. |
| I can say with certainty. | Я могу сказать определенно. |
| I'm lack of confidence in myself. | Мне не хватает уверенности. |
| safely say | точно сказать |
| lack of knowledge | недостаток знаний |

| | | |
|------------------|--|-------------|
| confidence | | уверенность |
| to attract | | привлекать |
| a tournament | | турнир |
| a trinket | | брелок |
| Are you kidding? | | Шутишь? |

Exercise 10. Read, translate and dramatize these dialogues.

Dialogue 1

Boris: Not so long I visited one of my friends and I was very amazed at his collection!

Alice: What **astonished** you so?

B: I've seen a lot of **amazing collections** but this one is **something special!** He is collecting different flags!

A: It surprises me too! Is there a museum at his apartment or does he rent an office for his collection?

B: Well, all of flags are in his apartment. There are 2 special rooms for flags, they are on the shelves, on the walls, on the desk, on the fridge. But the most valuable for him is the National British Flag.

A: Is he **an expert** from the U.K.?

B: No, certainly not! The British Flag is his favorite one. He thinks it's the most beautiful, because of all these colourful crosses and stripes!

A: **No wonder it attracts his attention!** I also think so! I've noticed this flag has great commercial success! You often can see it everywhere: on clothes, on the bags, **on the trinkets.**

B: Without doubt it is one the famous commercial brands of the U.K.!

A: But I'm not sure everybody knows what all these crosses and stripes mean! The history of this flag **is not an easy thing!**

B: Do you know its history?

A: **I'm uncertain** whether I'm right. I remember some facts but we'd rather ask my friend about it. I hope he knows better.

B: Wow, I've got. Several days ago he created new hobby site in the Internet.

A: **It's unbelievable** he could do that! Do you really think it will be popular?

B: I'm not sure of it. Let's call him and ask his new site address. I'd like to know how many visitors have been there!

A: Incredible! Let's do it just now.

Dialogue 2

Bill: Sarah, I remember your last speech at our geographical club meetings, it was great!

Sarah: Thank you Bill, it **sounds encouraging!**

B: Now I am responsible for presentation about the **British Commonwealth of Nations.**

S: Can you help you?

B: Yes, **I'll be grateful** to you if you remind me the structure of the presentation.

S: Surely. First of all you should put the main goal. Then you'll find out the hypothesis you are going to prove. The main part contains all the information you've got...

B: It's too much! But if I'm not mistaken it isn't all?

S: Quite right! The last and the most important is the conclusion and the reflection! Don't worry, I'm right behind you.

B: Thanks for the kind word. Let's discuss it. As far as I remember the British Commonwealth of Nations consist of several states. Let me see, it seems to me they are Canada, Australia and New Zealand.

S: Yes, but there are also some very small countries which were British colonies but I remember only some: the Caimans, the Bermudas, and the Caribbean's.

B: And there is one interesting fact here! Every flag contains the Union Jack! Isn't it surprising?

S: Just a moment! Are they **similar to** the Union Jack?

B: Of course! Every flag contains the Union Jack as the part of it. It is in the left corner of the flag and in addition to it there is a specific symbol of the country on the right!

S: What do you mean – specific symbol?

B: Oh, it might be any aborigines' symbols, like a dragon, a palm or a shell and a ship...something like this!

S: I'm surprised at you! Did you notice its **starting resemblance** to Canadian Flag?

B: What? **I can't say for sure...**

S: **Not quite so. I can say with certainty** the Canadian flag doesn't contain any parts of the Union Jack! The main Canadian symbol is a maple leaf. It's in the centre of the flag! And its size is huge!

B: Well, I see you know more than me. **I'm lack of confidence in myself.**

S: **I can safely say** you are **lack of knowledge.**

B: Let's use the Internet or go to the library. There is Wi-Fi here. Could you help me with my presentation, please?

Dialogue 3

B: Hello, I haven't seen you for ages.

H: Hi! I've spent much time watching the latest Olympic Games, they were so excited!

B: And what kind of sports **attracted** you the most?

H: Certainly, football.

B: I remember you're a football fan. I hope the English team has won?

H: No, the winner was Mexico. And England was not in the tournament.

B: Why so?

H: They were the Olympic Games hosts! It was decided to collect the team of Great Britain. It turned out a very strong team!

B: I wonder what kind of uniform they had.

H: You mean what colours? I remember Great Britain football team uniform has white and red colours.

B: The Great Britain football team uniform was very beautiful. It was black and blue. And there was the flag of Great Britain vertically on the half of the T-shirt.

H: I'd love to look at all this beauty!

B: Well, I invite you to visit me. I have such a T-shirt at my place!

H: Where from? **Are you kidding?**

B: I've ordered it through eBay.

H: Wow! It's cool!

Exercise 11. Make up your own dialogues using the following proverbs and expressions.

- If there is a flag, then would be a travel.
- Depending on the wind and the flag winds.
- to be a combination of...
- three saint patrons
- the patron of England
- bravery and strength
- a maritime flag
- a jack
- the old adage
- the symbol of international controversy
- The Royal Standard
- to give a permission
- St. Patrick's Cross
- St. Andrew's Cross
- St. George's Cross
- The Union Jack

UNIT 16

BRITISH CHARACTER

Proverbs and sayings

| | |
|------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Custom is a second nature. | Привычка – вторая натура. |
| There is no place like home. | Нет лучшего места, чем свой дом. |
| My house is my castle. | Мой дом – моя крепость. |

TEXT

BRITISH CHARACTER¹⁵

Every nation has its own features of character. As for the British, for centuries they were considered to be superior, insular, snobbish, hypocritical and aloof. Is that really so?

Foreigners have many ideas about what the British are like. For example, some people say the British are cold and reserved, which means that they don't talk much to strangers and don't show much emotion. A reserved person never tells you anything about himself.

The character of British people has been misjudged for many centuries. One of the most striking features of British life is the self-discipline and courtesy of people of all classes. There is little noisy behaviour, and practically no loud disputing in the streets. People do not rush excitedly for seats in buses or trains, but take their seats in queues at bus stops in a quiet manner.

¹⁵ www.engmaster.ru/topic/1951

British people are famous for their habit of politeness. They are naturally polite and are never tired in saying “Thank you”, “I’m sorry”, “Beg your pardon”. Many foreigners have commented on a remarkable politeness of the British people.

The British don’t like displaying their emotions even in dangerous and tragic situations, and ordinary people seem to remain good-tempered and cheerful under difficulties. They don’t like boasting or showing off in manners, dress or speech.

Englishmen are very conservative. They are attached to their old familiar things. They dislike any possible changes in life. They respect their usual way of life and their habits. On a national scale this conservatism may be illustrated by reference to the public attitude to the monarchy. Besides, conservatism exists on a local scale. Different corporations, universities, schools have their own private traditions. Englishmen attached to a fire-place despite of the fact that it causes troubles.

England is the country of law and order. Englishmen are rather law-abiding. They know not only their rights, they respect their duties. Englishmen have a strong sense of privacy. They are practical and realistic.

“There is no place like home” say the British. This adage best expresses an Englishmen’s traditional love of his home. About 70 percent of British people have their own houses. Most homes have a garden in which the British spend a lot of time growing flowers and looking after the lawns. The English are prudent and careful. Their lawns are closely cropped, their trees are neatly pruned.

The British not only love their homes but also their pets. Many people keep cats, dogs and other animals at home. They are completely crazy about pets and obsessed with the conditions in which animals live.

The English are very devoted to animals. Besides, animals are protected by law. For instance, you cannot leave a cat to starve in an empty house. If you can, prison is possible punishment. Englishmen are fond of their pets and can speak of their favourite dogs or horses for hours. There are even special cemeteries for dogs. Moreover there is the Royal Society for Prevention of Cruelty to Animals in Britain. It is a charitable foundation in which the Royal Family is the celebrity supporters. It is RSPCA, one of the Britain’s oldest charities.

Of course, English people are fond of sports. Many continentals think life is a game; the English think cricket is a game. To many Englishmen cricket is both a game and a standard of behaviour. When they consider something unfair they say "That isn't cricket". Fox hunting and horse racing are the great national sports. Top social event in Ascot is called Ascot Royal Racing. It also attracts much attention of the Royal Family and the British top establishment.

It is not easy to decide on the typically British characteristics. Not all British people are aloof, uncommunicative or boring. Not all of them are crazy about lawns or animals. Still there is a "British nation", and one of the most characteristics features is their traditions, which they respect, and which they have kept for many generations, because they bring some stability into the rapidly changing world.

ACTIVE VOCABULARY

| | |
|---------------------------|---------------------------------|
| to be reserved | быть сдержанным, необщительным |
| nation | нация |
| the most striking feature | наиболее поразительная черта |
| features of character | черты характера |
| superior | высокомерный |
| insular | ограниченный, узкий во взглядах |
| snobbish | снобистский |
| hypocritical | лицемерный |
| unsociable | необщительный |
| aloof | равнодушный, холодный |
| self-discipline | самодисциплина |
| courtesy | вежливость, учтивость |
| to rush excitedly | возбужденно спешить |
| to take seats in queues | занять место в очереди |
| habit of politeness | привычка вежливости |
| remarkable | замечательный, особенный |
| to remain good-tempered | оставаться в хорошем настроении |
| don't like boasting | не любят хвастать |

| | |
|---|---|
| to misjudge | неверно оценивать |
| to be attached to something | быть привязанным к чему-то |
| national scale | национальный уровень |
| reference | ссылка, упоминание |
| public attitude | общественное отношение |
| local scale | местный уровень |
| fire-place | камин |
| law-abiding | законопослушный |
| privacy | частная жизнь |
| to be completely crazy about | зд. любить без ума |
| to be obsessed with | овладевать, обуять (о страхе) |
| wisdom | мудрость |
| to accumulate the experience | обобщать опыт |
| prudent | благоразумный |
| to crop lawns | подстригать газоны |
| to prune trees | подстригать деревья |
| to be devoted to something | быть преданным чему-либо |
| to starve | умирать от голода |
| prison | тюрьма |
| punishment | наказание |
| cemetery | кладбище |
| The Royal Society for the Prevention of Cruelty to Animals (PSPCA) | Королевское Общество Предот- вращения Жестокости к Животным |
| to be celebrity supporters | зд. быть знаменитыми благоотво- рителями |
| “That isn’t cricket” | “Это не по правилам” |
| to be unfair | быть неверным, нечестным, неправильным |
| fox hunting | охота на лис |
| horse racing | лошадиные бега |
| top social event | светское мероприятие высшего уровня |

Ascot Royal Racing
the Brittan's oldest charity

Королевские Бега в Аскоте
старейшее благотворительное
Британское общество

ANSWER THE QUESTIONS

1. What can you say about the misjudgment of the British character?
2. Are the Englishmen conservative? Why do you think so?
3. How can you illustrate English conservatism on a national and local scale?
4. England is the country of law and order, isn't it?
5. What are the other features of the Englishmen?
6. What is their attitude to the animals?
7. What remarkable habit are the Englishmen famous for?
8. Why are they completely crazy about pets?
9. Do they like displaying their emotions?
10. What do traditions bring the British?

Exercise 1. Choose the necessary words from the box and put it in the sentences below.

law and order, unfair, misjudged, boasting, features, low-abiding, snobbish, devoted, attached, rush, privacy, hypocritical

1. Every nation has its own ... of character.
2. For centuries the British were considered to be superior, insular, ... and
3. The character of British people has been ... for many centuries.
4. Englishmen are ... to their old lovely things.
5. England is the country of
6. Englishmen are rather
7. Englishmen have a strong sense of
8. Animals are ... by law.
9. They don't like ... or showing off in manners, dress or speech.

10. People don't ... excitedly for seats in buses or trains.
11. When they consider something ..., they say "That isn't cricket".

Exercise 2. Are the following sentences true or false? Give your arguments.

1. The character of British people has been misjudged for many centuries.
2. Englishmen have a strong sense of privacy.
3. Every nation has its own features of character.
4. England is the country of law and order.
5. The English aren't very devoted to animals.
6. Englishmen are not very conservative.
7. They respect their traditions as the wisdom of many generations.
8. Not every nation has the Animals Charity Foundation.
9. One of the most popular games in Britain is football.
10. Fox hunting is the great sport in England.

Exercise 3. Translate the following sentences. Put special questions to them.

1. Foreigners have many ideas about what the English like.
2. English humour is a little bit dry and ironic, it helps people to relax and release repression.
3. English people are fond of sports, fox hunting and horse racing are the great sports in Great Britain.
4. Most British people queue when they are waiting for a bus or waiting to be served in a shop.
5. The traditional love of English people for tea is well known.

Exercise 4. Match the words and phrases.

- | | |
|------------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. the most striking feature | a. замкнутый, сдержанный |
| 2. to make seats in queues | b. серьезный |

- | | |
|-----------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 3. to be obsessed with | с. наиболее поразительная черта |
| 4. to rush excitedly | d. благотворительный фонд |
| 5. to be self-discipline | e. многие европейцы |
| 6. earnest | f. оставаться в хорошем настроении |
| 7. to be devoted to smth. | g. возбужденно спешить |
| 8. to be low-abiding | h. занимать место в очереди |
| 9. reserved | i. быть законопослушным |
| 10. to boast | j. нетактичный |
| 11. charity foundation | k. выходить из себя |
| 12. tactless | l. испытывать страх |
| 13. to remain good-tempered | m. быть преданным чему-то |
| 14. to be protected by | n. быть защищенным |
| 15. to lose one's temper | o. хвастаться |
| 16. many continentals | p. быть самодисциплинированным |

Exercise 5. Give the English equivalents for:

- | | |
|--------------------------------|---|
| • общественное отношение | • стандарт поведения |
| • черты характера | • считать что-то несправедливым |
| • неверно оценивать | • являться знаменитыми благотворителями |
| • быть преданным чему-либо | • охота на лис |
| • быть привязанным к чему-либо | • знаменитые Королевские бега в Аскоте |
| • национальный уровень | • высший правящий класс |
| • местный уровень | • «Это не по правилам» |
| • частная жизнь | • объединять опыт и мудрость |
| • подстригать газоны | • приносить чувство стабильности |

Exercise 6. Translate the sentences from Russian into English.

1. Наиболее очевидные черты англичан – стабильность и постоянство.

2. Англичане законопослушны, они не только знают свои права, но уважают свои обязанности.

3. Британское общество сохранило свои традиции с давних времен.

4. Важнейшая черта национального характера – владение собой.

5. Животные в Великобритании защищены законом. Существует Королевское Общество Предотвращения Жестокости к Животным (RSPCA).

6. Открытое раскованное проявление чувств считается невоспитанностью.

7. Никакой шум и крик не собьют с толку истинного англичанина.

8. В стране, обуреваемой свирепыми ветрами, дождями и туманами, созданы условия, в которых человек больше чем где бы то ни было уединен в своем жилище.

9. Думаю, что традиции не только сохраняют и передают опыт поколений, но и дают чувство стабильности.

10. Не удивительно, что королевская семья является членом благотворительного фонда защиты животных.

11. Запрет традиционной охоты на лис в Великобритании не раз обсуждался Парламентом.

12. Знаменитые королевские бега в Аскоте собирают весь британский истеблишмент.

Exercise 7. Use the following expressions for making dialogues.

- | | |
|--|--------------------------------------|
| • British establishment | • to be devoted to animals |
| • to be invited to the Royal Racing in Ascot | • fox hunting is more political |
| • to be famous for its traditions | • to wear top fashion hats |
| • to be respectful | • to be excited and full of emotions |
| • Ascot is the place where... | • public attitude |
| • to be snobbish | • to be published in tabloids |

Exercise 8. Discuss the following problems in the group.

1. The British have the famous empire mentality.

2. Fox hunting is a serious problem for discussion in the British society. Why so?

Exercise 9. Speak on the topic “English Character”.

Exercise 10. Learn the following words and word combinations and use them in your dialogues.

| | |
|---|------------------------------------|
| boarding house | пансионат |
| a full board | полный пансионат |
| a half board | полупансионат (только завтрак) |
| the Access course | подготовительные курсы |
| to be well bred | быть хорошо воспитанным |
| more particular | более особенное |
| to be incredibly supportive | оказывать невероятную поддержку |
| 60 years of service | 60 лет служения |
| the accession to the thrones | восшествие на престол |
| queen regnant | глава, царствующая королева |
| sovereign states | суверенные государства |
| the start of her reign [rein] | начало царствования |
| the only other monarch of Commonwealths | верховный правитель содружества |
| the Commonwealth Heads of Government | главы государств содружества нации |
| to be awarded | быть учрежденным |
| to be handed out | были вручены |
| the Diamond Jubilee Pageant [ˈpædʒənt] | королевская юбилейная процессия |
| The World Comes to Windsor | весь мир у Виндзоров |
| a maritime parade | морской парад |
| a reception solely for | прием исключительно для |
| beacons | салют |
| fabulous | фантастически |
| habit of politeness | привычка к вежливости |

| | |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| it's common knowledge | общеизвестно |
| to be connected | быть связанным |
| old wisdom | древняя мудрость |
| to be notorious | быть известным |
| thrifty | экономный, бережливый |
| antique [æn'ti:k] | странный, античный |

Exercise 11. Read, translate and dramatize the dialogues.

Dialogue 1

A: Ann, I haven't seen you for ages!

B: I'm so glad to see you, Tom! You know I'm studying and living in London now.

A: Do you? How do you like it?

B: I'm really happy to live and study in London.

A: Where do you live in London?

B: I rent a room in a large boarding house in the suburbs of London. It takes me about one hour to get to Kensington and Chelsea College, West London, where I'm studying now.

A: Do you have a full board or a half board here?

B: Oh, I've chosen a half board, because I can get a snack in the cafe, there are a lot of them everywhere.

A: How do you like studying there?

B: Of course I like it. When I started studying here I was extremely nervous about college life, but I made some good friends and enjoyed the Access course.

A: How were your tutors like?

B: Oh, the tutors were incredibly supportive and were always there to help me.

A: How lucky you are!

B: Yes, I may say I love being in London!

A: And what about Londoners?

B: Oh, they are very polite, well-bred, rather reserved and are fond of speaking about the weather.

A: Why do they like speaking about the weather?

B: I think it's because the weather means something more particular

for them. Conversation about the weather is a special part of their life, everything depends on it. No conversation ever starts in England without a comment on the weather. If you are a foreigner you should study some words and expressions describing the weather or you are considered not to be a polite person.

A: Is it really true?

B: Surely, my dear. Wonderful day today, isn't it?

A: Yes, it's rather warm and there is no wind!

B: What a wonderful day!

Dialogue 2

A: There is one particular symbol which organized or better to say joined the U.K. It is the Queen Elizabeth II. All British nations are proud of their Queen. She is a personification of the state.

B: She has been reigning for 60 years with the support of the Parliament. The Queen's image appears on stamps, notes, and coins.

A: Do you know a Diamond Jubilee medal was established in 2012 to celebrate her 60 years of service to millions of people?

B: Yes. I know and yesterday I bought a BBC film about the Diamond Jubilee of Queen Elizabeth II. It was fantastic!

A: It was a multinational celebration through 2012 marking the 60th anniversary of the accession of Queen Elizabeth to the thrones of seven countries.

B: Wow! But I don't understand, why seven countries?

A: Because she is today queen regnant of 16 sovereign states, 12 of which were British colonies or dominions at the start of her reign.

B: Is she also the Queen of the British Commonwealth of Nations?

A: Yes, she is the only other monarch in the histories of the United Kingdom, Canada, Australia, New Zealand and a few other Commonwealth realms to have celebrated a Diamond Jubilee.

B: Who arranged such a fabulous show? And where did it take place?

A: Oh! As far as I know the Diamond Jubilee plans were discussed at the Commonwealth Heads of Government Meeting in 2011. Following the tradition of jubilees past a Diamond Jubilee medal was awarded in the U. K. and Canada, and holidays and events were held throughout the Commonwealth realms.

B: I have heard such medals were handed out to citizens and permanent residents across the countries of the Commonwealth.

A: Don't you know, what was the first major international event of the Jubilee? Was it that legendary concert at Buckingham Palace?

B: You are mistaken! The first was the Diamond Jubilee Pageant, also branded *The World Comes to Windsor*. The show which featured 550 horses and 1,100 performers from around the world was performed in the evening of 13 May.

A: I'm so excited! What was the next?

B: On 18 May, the Queen hosted a lunch at Windsor Castle for more than twenty current or former monarchs from other countries. On 2 June the Thames Diamond Jubilee Pageant was held; it was a maritime parade of 1,000 boats from around the Commonwealth – the largest flotilla seen on the river in 350 years. But that isn't all!

A: Really?

B: Yes, there was a reception solely for governors-general was held by the Queen at Buckingham Palace, and the lighting of thousands of beacons across the Commonwealth took place on 4 June.

A: I've seen the Queen's pre-recorded message on television! I remember her words! She stated: "... the events that I have attended to mark my Diamond Jubilee have been a humbling experience" and she also expressed her thanks to those who had organized the celebrations.

B: It was fabulous!

Dialogue 3

A: You've been living in the U.K. for more than 2 years. What kind of people are they?

B: They are people who are famous for their habit of politeness. Nothing can be told without "Could you...?" or "Would you...?" or "Will you...?"

A: Really? And I also heard they keep their old traditions and are very proud of them.

B: Yes, surely! It's common knowledge that the British are lovers of traditions and customs. In a whole year, each season in Britain is connected with various colourful traditions, customs and festivals.

A: I also know one old famous British tradition, it is the traditional love for tea. They have their 5 o'clock tea not only at home or in offices,

but also in tea-rooms and tea-shops, which can be found in every town.

B: Yes, you are quite right. There is an old wisdom: “There are few hours in life more agreeable than the hour dedicated to the ceremony known as afternoon tea.”

A: And what about the weather? Are they really fond of speaking about it?

B: Surely, Britain is notorious for rainy weather. This changeable weather may be the reason why the British talk about the weather a lot. Weather conversation is one way to express your politeness and well-bred. If you are going to visit the U.K. study some expressions like “Isn’t it a beautiful morning?” or “Very cold today, isn’t it?”

A: It seems to me they are very thrifty. British women and hostesses try to go to the market every morning for buying food stuff, not to have plenty in the fridge.

B: Watching old British films I saw a lot of old or antique things around the British house.

A: Right you are! They are fond of keeping all their old stuff: letters, post-cards, vases, newspapers, recipes and posters.

B: Truly speaking I’m looking forward to visiting the U.K. I will send you e-mail every day to share my impression.

A: I wish you a nice trip!

B: Thank you very much!

Exercise 12. Make up your own dialogues with the following proverbs and expressions.

- East or West, home is best.
- My home is my castle.
- to be cold and reserved
- striking features
- habit of politeness
- don’t like boasting
- their attitude to the monarchy
- to be prudent and careful
- to be fond of sports
- not to show much emotion
- do not rush
- don’t like to display their emotions
- to respect their habits
- to have a strong sense of privacy
- to be devoted to animals
- to be the national of traditions

UNIT 17

AMERICAN CHARACTER

Proverbs and sayings

Character is like a tree and reputation like its shadow. The shadow is what we think of it; the tree is the real thing.

Abraham Lincoln

Character is higher than intellect.

Ralph Waldo Emerson

A great soul will be strong to live, as well as strong to think.

Ralph Waldo Emerson

Характер подобен дереву, а репутация, как его тень. Тень – это то, что мы думаем о нем, а дерево – это реальная вещь.

Авраам Линкольн

Характер выше, чем интеллект.

Ральф Уолдо Эмерсон

Великая душа будет сильной, чтобы жить, а также сильной, чтобы думать.

Ральф Уолдо Эмерсон

TEXT

AMERICAN CHARACTER¹⁶

The United States is a society of immigrants. It is probably the most multicultural and multinational country in the world. In the 19th century it was called a “melting pot”, however nowadays such terms as a “salad bowl” or a “pizza” characterizes it much better. It means that all ingredients (nations, ethnic groups, peoples) are mixed and

¹⁶ www.presidentlincoln.com/article-americans-achievement.html

separated at a time. It is evident, that in this case the problem of the national American character seems to be rather complicated. Nevertheless, it is essential to try to determine certain features of this mysterious character in order to understand the American world better.

The problem of national character is quite interesting and disputable itself. If to consider the American worldview, one of the major values seems to be freedom. The Americans consider their society to be the freest and the best in the world. They regard it as a haven for those who long for opportunities and freedom. They proudly state that even nowadays there are thousands of immigrants, who dream of entering their country, expecting to have a chance to start a new, better life. This value has developed historically through wars and struggle, revolutions and slaughter. It is the first right, mentioned in the U.S. Constitution's Bill of Rights and the most precious one. That means that the value of freedom is for sure one of the most significant components of the American national character.

Practicality is the next characteristic feature of the American nation. Historians explain it by the permanent need of survival in the wildness, settlers faced on the new continent. Robust individualists had more chances to succeed. The Americans believe that work is the only way to achieve their ambitious goals. Materialistic values seem to be more important for them than the spiritual one.

Individualism has strong roots both in the American history. It determines all aspects of American life, being the most important cultural peculiarity. Individualism means self-reliance, economic self-efficiency and self-assurance.

Individualism persists even in huge complicated corporations, where each person is more or less independent, responsible for his work and encouraged to display initiative. It is interesting that "I" is always capital letter in the American language and that is a symbol of individualism, because language actually forms the national character. Americans seem to be extremely concerned about time; time is money for them.

Individualism is impossible without competition. American society seems to be based on it. The Americans appear to enjoy competitions everywhere.

Personal success is another special feature of individualism. Every American citizen longs for success and besides, financial success appears to be much more important than the one in personal life.

It is essential to mention several main features of a typical American personality. It is, first of all, straightforwardness. The Americans usually would speak frankly and straightforwardly, trying to avoid unnecessary introductions. Secondly, the Americans seem to be extremely open-minded and usually sincere. And at last, it is necessary to state, that the Americans are very active. They cannot stand wasting time; the majority of Americans prefer active holidays and entertainment to staying at home.

Sports have an immense popularity in America. It is business and entertainment. It is a fundamental part of the American national character. Professional sportsmen are national heroes, symbols of success and prosperity.

The term "American Dream" is the most important part of the American national character means "the dream of a land in which life should be better, richer, and fuller for every man with opportunities for each according to his abilities and achievement". The Americans believe that the only way to reach the Dream is hard work and faith. The symbol of the American Dream, which is well-known all over the world, is the American smile, the brightest peculiarity of the American national character.

ACTIVE VOCABULARY

| | |
|---------------------------|------------------------------|
| to be mixed and separated | быть вместе и по отдельности |
| certain features | определенные черты |
| practicality | практичность |
| slaughter ['slɔ:tə] | кровапролитие, резня |
| to be for sure | должно быть несомненно |
| survival in the wildness | выживание в дикой местности |
| settlers | поселенцы |
| to face | сталкиваться |

| | |
|---|--|
| robust [rə'blʌst] individuals | сильные, крепкие люди |
| the spiritual one | зд. духовные ценности |
| strong roots | сильные корни |
| cultural peculiarity | культурная особенность |
| self-reliance | самонадеянность |
| self-sufficiency | самодостаточность |
| self-assurance | самоуверенность |
| to persist | сохраняться |
| capital letter | заглавная буква |
| to long for / to desire | страстно желать, жаждать |
| a typical [tɪpɪkəl] personality | обычная личность |
| straightforwardness [streɪt'fɔ:wədnis] | прямолинейность |
| trying to avoid | пытаясь избежать |
| to be open-minded person | быть открытым к познанию |
| sincere [sɪn'siə] | искренний, чистосердечный |
| they cannot stand wasting time | они не могут тратить время попусту |
| immense [ɪ'mens] | громадный, огромный |
| symbols of success and prosperity | символы успеха и процветания |
| crucial ['kru:ʃjəl] | решающий (от опыте) |
| according to his abilities and achievement | в соответствии с его способно- стями и достижениями |
| faith [feɪθ] | вера, верность, честность |
| to encourage [ɪn'kʌrɪdʒ] to display | поощрять, проявлять что-то |
| who dream of entering | которые мечтают о въезде в страну |

ANSWER THE QUESTIONS

1. How is the USA called now?
2. What does “salad bowl” mean?
3. How do the Americans consider the society they live in ?
4. What do they proudly say about their country?
5. What is for sure one of the most significant components of the American national character?
6. Why do materialistic values seem to be more important for the Americans?
7. What does individualism mean?
8. Why do the Americans always write “I” with the capital letter?
9. What is straightforwardness?
10. What other features of the American character do you know?
11. Are they active or passive? What do they prefer doing on holidays?
12. What do sports mean for the Americans?
13. Who are the symbols of nation sports?
14. What is the “American Dream”?

Exercise 1. Choose the necessary words from the box and put it in the sentences below.

freedom, the freest, self-help, straightforwardly, nation, self-reliance, encourage, long for, open-minded, individualism, American smile, self-sufficiency, practicality, self-assurance

1. The symbol of the American Dream if the
2. The Americans usually speak frankly and
3. Are they seem to be extremely ... and sincere .
4. What does every American citizen
5. Capital letter “I” is the symbol of
6. What does even large corporation ... to display?
7. Individualism means ..., economic ... and
8. ... is the next characteristic feature of the American
9. The right for ... is the first right, mentioned in the USA Constitution.

10. The Americans consider their society to be ... and the best in the world.

Exercise 2. Are the following sentences true or false? Give your arguments.

1. The USA is an English-speaking country.
2. The national American character is very complicated.
3. The major value for the Americans is their national flag.
4. The right for freedom is not essential in the USA.
5. Wars and struggle didn't give any results for the Americans.
6. There are thousands of immigrants who long for entering to the U.S.A.
7. The Americans are alike the English.
8. The USA is considered to be the best place for living for everybody.
9. There is no difference between a "melting pot" and a "salad bowl".
10. The spiritual values are the most important for the Americans.

Exercise 3. Translate the following sentences and put some special questions to them.

1. Sports have an immense popularity in America.
2. Even huge corporation encourage their staff to display initiative.
3. The Americans proudly state that even nowadays there thousands of people want to obtain "the green card".
4. It means that the value for freedom if for sure one of the most significant components of the American national character.
5. Let's try to determine certain features of this mysterious character.

Exercise 4. Use these expressions for making dialogues with your partner in English.

- to be mixed and separated
- to dream of entering
- the American dream
- individualism means

- the most important feature
- symbol of success and prosperity
- practicality is one of them
- robust individuals
- to be prefer active holidays
- to be impossible without competition
- time is money
- self-sufficiency

Exercise 5. Translate the sentences from Russian into English.

1. Символ американской мечты широко известен во всем мире – это американская улыбка.

2. Спорт в Америке – это бизнес и развлечение одновременно.

3. Американец постарается избежать не нужного предисловия, что бы сообщить вам информацию.

4. Кажется, что американское общество основано на соревновании; американцы испытывают удовольствие, соревнуясь в борьбе за то, чтобы быть лучшим во всем.

5. Стилистика американского языка, отражая дух и принцип индивидуализма, использует только заглавную букву для местоимения “Я”.

6. Американцы полагают, что их общество самое свободное и лучшее в мире.

7. Получение “green card” дает официальное право на работу и проживание в США.

8. Понятие “американская мечта” означает, что каждый человек может жить лучше, богаче и полнее этой стране.

9. Каждый американский гражданин страстно желает достижения финансового успеха.

10. Свободолюбие, практицизм и индивидуализм, также как прямолинейность, открытость и искренность – всего лишь некоторые черты непостижимого американского характера.

11. “Green card” – это документ, полное название которого – Карта постоянного проживающего на территории Соединенных Штатов.

12. Человек, имеющий “green card” не является гражданином США, но ему предоставляется право на трудоустройство.

Exercise 6. Match the words and phrases:

- | | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| a. strong roots | 1. говорить прямо |
| b. to be based on it | 2. выживать в дикой местности |
| c. to speak straightforwardly | 3. сильные индивидуалы |
| d. US Permanent Resident Card | 4. соревноваться с удовольствием |
| e. certain features | 5. главная ценность – это свобода |
| f. to survive in the wildness | 6. определенные черты |
| g. to prefer active holidays | 7. сильные корни |
| h. robust individuals | 8. быть основанным на чем-либо |
| i. to enjoy competitions | 9. предпочитать активный отпуск |
| j. the major value is freedom | 10. взаимодействовать, не будучи безличным |
| k. to be mixed and separated | 11. вид на жительство на территории США без предоставления гражданства |

Exercise 7. Give the English equivalents for:

- | | |
|--|---|
| • время – деньги | • обычный американец |
| • личный успех – особая черта индивидуализма | • формировать национальный характер |
| • казаться особенно открытым ко всему новому | • иметь шанс начать новую, лучшую жизнь |
| • достичь мечты | • быть весьма сложным |
| • способности и достижения | • страстно желать успеха |
| • получить официальное право на работу без гражданства | • духовные ценности |

Exercise 8. Discuss the following problems in the group.

1. “Green Card” is desirable for thousands of new-comers. Why so?
2. Americans’ attitude to church and religion is an integral part of the culture.

3. American society seems to be much more informal than the Britain.

Exercise 9. Speak on the topic “American Character”.

Exercise 10. Learn the following words and word combinations and use them in your dialogues.

| | |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| to make a long story short, | короче говоря, я предпочитаю |
| I prefer seeing westerns to | просмотр вестернов чтению |
| reading ... | книг ... |
| there is nothing like reading | ничто не может сравниться с |
| | чтением |
| it's much more absorbing than | оно куда более увлекательно, чем |
| the abridged screen versions | сокращенные киноверсии |
| is restricted neither by | не ограничено |
| horse riding skills | верховая езда |
| manliness | мужественность |
| lack intelligence | нехватка интеллекта |
| prime | чопорный |
| taciturn | молчаливый |
| hospitable | гостеприимный |
| in spite of | несмотря на |
| values and beliefs | ценности и убеждения |
| open-hearted | открытые |
| straightforward | прямолинейность |
| beloved character | любимый герой |
| rugged guy | грубый парень |
| this idea is not groundless | это представление не беспочвенно |
| main traits of | основные черты |
| obey no one | никому не подчиняться |
| equality and prosperity | равенство и благополучие |
| to respect the ability to win | уважать способность побеждать |
| to value the ability to invent | ценить способность изобретать |
| tough | зд. стойкий / выносливый |

*Exercise 11. Read, translate and dramatize the dialogues.**Dialogue 1*

N: To make a long story short, I prefer seeing westerns to reading about Indians.

B: No way! That's just not true. **There is nothing like reading. It's much more absorbing than the abridged screen versions.** While reading, your imagination is restricted neither by actors' appearances nor by their way of doing things. I'm virtually never satisfied with the screen versions.

N: I see your point, but you can't deny that westerns are far more dynamic and thrilling. They show your male strength in fist fights, gun fighting, **and horse riding skills, hardiness and courage**, real **manhood**, a true American, in a word.

B: Oh, that's your ideal of **manliness** and your idea of a true American, is it? Why, your hero seems to **lack intelligence** and moral sensitivity, doesn't he? As for a true American, we'd better ask Mr. Warner and David.

N: Sure. Hey, Dave, I've been arguing with Mary about the true American character. You see, the English are said to be **prime**, the French are considered full of life, the Finnish are believed to be **taciturn**, the Spanish are known to be proud, the German-pedantic, the Russian – **hospitable** and so on and so forth.

Mr. W: That's true. There certainly exist common features to all Americans **in spite** of their personal differences. They are our common national values and beliefs, and those wishing to become. Americans have to **accept** them.

N: But a certain stereotype does exist. Many think Americans are **open-hearted, straightforward, cheerful, relaxed and tough.**

D: It seems to come from the westerns idealizing "macho-men". A macho-man is a physically tough and **rugged guy** standing alone. He can meet all the dangers of life and is strong enough to protect not only himself. And this **beloved character** lives on in detective films, thrillers and melodramas.

Mr. W: **This idea is not groundless.** It stems from the early stages of American history when the first immigrants stepped on American soil. They came with the aim of becoming free, independent and

happy. They wanted to **obey no one**, neither government nor church. They sought individual freedom, **equality and prosperity** for everyone regardless of background and birth. But first they had to settle in the unexplored land, develop it by conquering the wilderness which had many dangers and surprises in store, including the hostile Indians. It was only natural that in those conditions people **respected the ability to win**, to be energetic, and valued what a person can do in the here and now by himself, not the kind of family he had come from. They also **valued the ability to invent** and experiment while overcoming difficult obstacles, with no tools at hand, the only tools being one's head and hands. This is where the **main traits** of the American national character, values, and beliefs come from.

N: So it was values that made character. Sometimes it's not easy to understand what values stand for. We are glad you are telling us, Mr. Warner.

Dialogue 2

H: Jocelyn, how is your family, your kids?

J: Thank you Helena, it's ok. We have only one problem – Feoby, my old lovely dog, you know.

H: Yes, I know she is rather old, about 13 years old.

J: You are right. She is 14; it's very old for dogs. We have one problem – she is blind, you know. It's a great stress for her moving anywhere.

H: Are you going to the U.S. at Christmas?

J: Of course we'd like to, but we are very worried about Feoby. Such a long flight won't be good for her.

H: And what about holidays pets shelter? I know there are some in our town.

J: Not a bad idea, but not for Feoby. It will be too much stressful for her. Changing the place and living without us, I mean without voices she knows, will be too dangerous for her. Helena, can you do me a favour?

H: Of course I will.

J: I know, your son Alex is a very kind-hearted guy. He and Feoby are real friends. She knows his voice, his steps. She likes him petting her. May I ask you to permit Alex to live at my place while we are out?

H: Let me see, how long are you going to stay in the US?

J: For 2 weeks, as we are planning now.

H: I think he will be able to live at your place and I also can visit him in the evening to have a talk with him and Feoby. I hope you can rely on us. We'll take care about her, don't worry.

J: Thank you very much! You know she has her own room with good furniture: a sofa, an arm-chair, a blanket, toys. I hope you'll get along well.

H: Don't worry! Have a nice trip! Everything will be OK!

Exercise 12. Translate from Russian into English the dialogue of two class-mates, one of them got married to an American and now she is living in Texas, USA.

Dialogue 1

A: Представь, тут никто не грубит, все очень дружелюбны и всегда готовы подсказать, например, дорогу.

B: Ну, это у тебя еще небольшой опыт. То ли еще будет. Они наверняка в лицо улыбаются, а на самом деле думают о тебе что-то плохое.

A: Нет-нет. Я раньше тоже думала, что американцы неглубокие и неискренние, хохочут громко, постоянно улыбаются во весь рот, много болтают о всякой легкомысленной чепухе, не философствуют, как русские. А теперь я обнаружила, что за этим часто скрываются очень глубокие чувства.

B: Даже и не подумала бы, что за их лицами скрывается что-то большее. Живут себе в больших дорогих домах, имеют по две машины, на тебя и не посмотрят.

A: Понимаешь, Саша, жить так – их норма. Такое уж воспитание. И чего они должны на тебя смотреть, когда у них совершенно другие ценности. Мужья смотрят на жен, жены на мужей и вместе они заботятся о детях.

B: Вот, кстати, о семье. Как у них с этим обстоят дела?

A: Для американцев любовь раз и навсегда и брак до конца жизни – это в порядке вещей.

B: Ага, вот у тебя двое детей. Сама воспитываешь?

A: Вместе с мужем. Он тоже о детях заботится, играет с ними, кормит, спать укладывает. Представляешь, даже стирать помогает.

В: Какой молодец!

А: И представь, так у них практически в каждой семье.

В: Марина, как тебе повезло! Пусть все у вас будет хорошо!
Удачи вам!

А: Спасибо.

Exercise 13. Make your own dialogue using the following proverbs and expressions.

- The Americans is the nation of “teens” enjoying all types of activities.
 - The American smile is the symbol of prosperity.
- | | |
|---|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • sport have on immense popularity • fundamental part • to be a national hero • to be inspired by winding rather than by the game itself • to embody the American Dream • cultural peculiarity has deep historical roots | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • to be really proud to be Americans • to be physically fit • to be blessed by God • to be associated with vanity pride and expensive self-esteem • American patriotism • to enjoy competitions |
|---|--|

PART II

ADDITIONAL TEXTS FOR READING

ROYAL WEDDING¹⁷

“The Prince Of Wales is delighted to announce the engagement of Prince William to Miss Catherine Middleton.” With this Social press release, Clarence House announced that Prince William, second in line to the throne, would marry Kate Middleton in 2011.

Prince William first met Catherine Middleton in 2001, while they were undergraduates at the University of St. Andrews, where they both lived in St. Salvator’s Hall during their first year, after which they shared accommodations in town for two years.

Prince William is the elder son of Prince Charles, Prince of Wales, and Diana, Princess of Wales, and grandson of Queen Elizabeth II and Prince Philip, Duke of Edinburgh. As such, he is second, behind his father, in the line of succession to the throne in the 16 independent states known as the Commonwealth realms. William was educated at Ludgrove School, Eton College, and the University of St. Andrews, after which he was commissioned as an officer from Sandhurst in the Blues and Royals regiment of the Household Cavalry. He later transferred to the Royal Air Force (RAF) and went on to become, a full-time pilot with the Search and Rescue Force at RAF Valley, Anglesey.

Unlike the majority of royal brides, and in contrast to most consorts-in-waiting during the past more than 350 years, Catherine does not

¹⁷ <http://www.williamkate.com/>, <http://en.wikipedia.org/>, <http://www.telegraph.co.uk/>, <http://www.dailymail.co.uk/>

come from a royal or aristocratic background. Catherine's parents were working for British Airways from May 1984 to September 1986. Her mother, Carole Elizabeth Middleton, is a former flight attendant and now partial-owner of the private company Party Pieces. Her father, Michael Francis Middleton, also worked as a flight attendant prior to becoming a flight dispatcher for British Airways, and is also currently an owner of Party Pieces.

On November 16, 2010, Clarence House announced that Prince William, elder son of the Prince of Wales, was to marry his long-time girlfriend Catherine Middleton "in the spring or Summer of 2011, in London." They were engaged in October 2010 in Kenya, East Africa, during a 10-day trip to the Lewa Wildlife Conservancy to celebrate William passing his RAF helicopter search and rescue course. William gave Middleton the same engagement ring that his father had given to William's mother, Diana, Princess of Wales an 18-carat white gold ring with a 12-carat oval sapphire and 14 round diamonds. It was announced at approximately the same time that after their marriage the couple will live on the Isle of Anglesey in Wales, where Prince William is based with the RAF.

The wedding of Prince William, Duke of Cambridge, and Catherine Middleton took place on April 29, 2011 at Westminster Abbey in London. As Prince William was not the heir apparent to the throne, the wedding was not a full state occasion and many details were left to the couple's decision, such as much of the guest list of about 1,900. It was a public holiday in the United Kingdom and featured many ceremonial aspects, including use of the state carriages and roles for the Foot Guards and Household Cavalry. It was attended by most of the Royal Family, as well as many foreign royals, diplomats and the couple's chosen personal guests.

Kate Middleton wore a white dress with a 270-centimetre train by the British designer Sarah Burton from Alexander McQueen, as well as a tiara lent to her by the Queen. Prince William wore the uniform of his honorary rank: Colonel of the Irish Guards. William's best man was his brother, Prince Harry, while the bride's sister, Pippa, acted as her maid of honor. John Robert Hall, the Dean of Westminster, conducted the service, with Rowan Williams, The Archbishop of Canterbury, conducting the marriage ceremony itself and Richard Chartres, the

Bishop of London, giving the sermon. A reading was given by the bride's brother, James. After the ceremony, the newly married couple travelled in procession to Buckingham Palace for the traditional appearance on the balcony and a fly-past before crowds assembled in the Mall. Later the Prince drove his Duchess the short distance to Clarence House in his father's classic Aston Martin DB6 Volante, decorated by Prince Harry and James Middleton.

On The morning of their wedding day on April, 29, 2011, officials at Buckingham Palace announced that in accordance with royal tradition and in recognition of the day by the Queen, Prince William was created Duke of Cambridge, Earl of Strathearn and Baron Carrickfergus.

WOMAN'S WEEKLY. ROYAL WEDDING

A Royal wedding is a very special chance for the country – and the rest of the world – to share and celebrate a joyous occasion. And for us at *Woman's Weekly*, it has also provided the opportunity to bring you a very special commemorative magazine to mark this happiest of days.

Over the past few months we've scrutinised every minute detail of the plans and preparations to bring you the most fascinating facts about the couple, their lives, their families and their big day, as well as an unprecedented glimpse behind the scenes of royal life.

We've also spent many fascinating hours looking through the *Woman's Weekly* archives to provide you with a unique insight into the way our 100-year-old magazine has marked and commemorated royal romances and weddings in the past.

As for the wedding itself, we hope you'll find we've captured the joy, the fun, the romance and, above all, the deep sense of history enveloping this delightful young couple who have sealed their very private romance in such a spectacularly public way.

So join us in this glorious celebration as we wish Kate and William a long and very happy married life together.

ALL ABOUT WILL¹⁸

“We take a look at the destination, duty and life-enhancing experiences that are making a very modern prince.”

After the excitement of Charles and Diana’s fairy-tale wedding in 1981, everyone keenly anticipated news of an heir. They didn’t have to wait long. Less than a year later, on 21st June 1982, Prince William Arthur Philip Louis of Wales born.

A cardboard sign was hung from the gates of St Mary’s Hospital in Paddington saying simply, “It’s a boy”. When his proud parents appeared with him outside the hospital a few days later, Charles beaming, and Diana looking shyly through her fringe, Charles said: “The birth of our son has given us both more pleasure than you can imagine”.

Although as a king-in-waiting everything about William’s life – his education, his career, his lifestyle – would have been planned specifically to prepare him for his role as a future monarch, Diana was also fiercely determined that her son’s life would be as “normal” as possible. The fact that he was born in hospital and not Buckingham Palace Already broke with 150 years of tradition.

Diana insisted on Breast-feeding and, much to the consternation of officials took the nine-month-old prince with her and Charles on a royal tour of Australia and New Zealand. Princes of previous generations would most definitely have been left behind with a nanny.

Although, even this early on in their marriage, strains had already begun to appear in Charles and Diana’s relationship, Diana was quoted as saying: “The one thing his father and I were absolutely agreed on was that William would have as normal as upbringing as possible.”

When William was two, his brother Harry was born, and by the time he was four his parents’ marriage had deteriorated to the point where they were effectively living separate lives. Charles had moved most of his belongings to Highgrove in Gloucestershire, while Diana remained at Kensington Palace with the boys.

¹⁸ *Woman’s Weekly magazine. Royall Wedding. (Collector’s Addition) 2011. April 29. – P. 6–13. E-mail: woman’sweeklypostbad@ipcmedia.com*

She was very keen that her sons should escape the formal atmosphere of the palace, and socialize with other children, so William was enrolled at the local nursery school in nearby Notting Hill – instead of being schooled at home by a governess as royal protocol had always dictated. William went on to Wetherby School, then became a boarder at Ludgrove School in Berkshire and, in 1995, was enrolled as “William Wales” at Eton College. Pointedly, he was not sent off to the Scottish public school Gordonstoun, like his father, uncles and grandfather before him, because Charles had famously hated in. At Eton, he joined friends from Ludgrove and was close enough to Windsor castle to have tea with Granny on Sunday afternoons – which, by all accounts, both parties hugely enjoyed.

At school William excelled at sport, captaining many of the school teams, and he left Eton with three a-levels – an A in geography, B in history of art and C in biology – and a place at St. Andrews University.

This academic achievement, once again unprecedented in royal in a royal heir, was all the more praiseworthy because of the terrible turbulence he had to endure during his teens. In 1996, when William was 14, his parents’ divorce was finalized. This must have been an extremely difficult time for William, trying to remain loyal to both his mother and father while dividing his time between them and adjusting to the contrast between Diana’s glamorous jet-set existence and his father’s more traditional way of life.

Then, on 31st August 1997 Diana died in a Paris car accident. Her boys were Charles at Balmoral, where tradition and royal protocol were virtually unavoidable. Only hours after hearing that their mother was dead, William, just 15, and Harry, 12, were expected to attend the Sunday service at the nearby Crathie Kirk. And who could ever forget the brave stoicism on their walked behind the coffin – borne on a gun carriage from The Mall to Westminster Abbey – at her funeral, just a week later.

Before taking his place at St. Andrews four years later, William embarked on a gap year packed with “work experience” and character-building escapades. He joined the Welsh Guards for a training exercise in Belize (he was in the middle of the jungle when his father emailed over his A-level results), then registered as a helper,

under the name Brian Woods, with the Royal Geographical Society's "Shoals of Capricorn" marine conservation programme in Mauritius. Later he flew to Chile for a Raleigh International expedition and enjoyed month helping with building projects and teaching English to the children there. He also spent some time studying conservation in Africa.

Not surprisingly there was always much speculation about the girls who might attract the interest of this all, sporty prince, who had inherited his mother's good looks. There were rumors that his "first love" was childhood friend Rose Farquhar, daughter of Captain Ian Farquhar, Master of the Beaufort Hunt, who stole his heart after he left Eton in the summer 2000.

The name Jecca Craig also loomed large. He'd met Jecca when they were both 16, and again when he returned to Lewa Downs, her family's game reserve in Kenya during his gap year. Jecca was also seated in the place of honor beside William at his 21st birthday party at Windsor Castle, even though everyone thought he was dating Kate at the time.

William had so far never been seen kissing any girl in public and, as a result, rumors of romance were never properly substantiated. But in the summer of 2001 he is believed to have fallen for Arabella Musgrave, daughter of the manager of Cirencester Park Polo Club, and although they'd agreed to split before Will went to university, they would occasionally meet up when he spent weekends at Highgrove.

At university, William threw himself into academic and sporting life, but it wasn't long before Kate joined his close circles of friends. In fact, she is widely credited for encouraging him to stick with his degree when his commitment wavered at the crib of the first term, and for persuading him to switch from history of art – the course she was also on- to geography so he could pursue his interest in environmental issues. In the end, both Kate and William graduated from university with very commendable 2:1 degrees.

His friendship with Kate dominated his St Andrews years, but there was speculation that William dated fellow St Andrews students Carly Massy-Birch and Olivia Hunt during his time at university. It wasn't until 2006 that the media finally caught William's snatched kiss with

Kate during a skiing holiday at Klosters, confirming rumors of the pretty Miss Middleton was very much a part of his life.

As a future king, William has been instructed in royal duties from a young age. Not only did he accompany his parents overseas on royal tours from babyhood, he began official photo-calls at 18 months and was just eight when he made his first formal public appearance on St David's Day at Llandaff Cathedral where he signed the visitors' book.

Both William and Harry have been obliged to serve in the forces, but as a future monarch, William has to undergo a wide range of attachments — in all sectors of the armed forces. In 2006 he enrolled at Sandhurst to train to be an Army officer, and spent the following year as an Army cadet in Dorset, and then in 2008 he trained with the RAF.

Four months later, Charles presented his son with his RAF wings, as Prince Philip had done for him 37 years earlier, before William moved on to training as a helicopter pilot.

But William's military career isn't just for show - it clearly matters a great deal to him. A royal official told *The Daily Telegraph*, "Part of Prince William's motivation is to be able to earn his rank and position. He wants to be able to look other members of the armed forces in eye and say: "I am a genuine full-time serving officer in the RAF. I want to be used like any other officer and not be favored or mollycoddled." "He is currently a pilot" with the RAF's Search and Rescue Force and is expected to remain with 22 Squadron in Anglesey until 2013.

Whatever else he does, there are always royal duties to uphold. Like all other members of the Royal Family, William has charity work he takes very seriously. He is currently patron of at least 13 organizations, including the Tuck Trust, an African conservation project, and Centrepoint, which helps homeless young people – a cause close to his mother's heart.

Above all, William has said he is determined not to be portrayed as a "shadow king" hiding his time in the background, and is keen to carve out a role for himself in his own right. Which is just as well because, if his father enjoys the health and longevity of his own mother, the Queen, it could be 20 or even 30 years before King William and Queen Catherine finally ascend to the throne?

ALL ABOUT KATE¹⁹

“From gangly schoolgirl to beautiful princess, we look behind the scenes of the life of the “perfectly ordinary” bride-to-be.”

Although Kate is often referred to as an ordinary civilian, just like Diana and the late Queen Mother were, a peek into her past confirms that she really is very “normal” indeed. Whereas Diana’s father was an earl, and the Queen Mum had landed gentry in her ancestry, Kate’s parents are solidly middle class – in fact, her grandparents were once decidedly working class.

Kate’s mother Carole was working as an air stewardess when she met Michael Middleton, a flight dispatcher responsible for co-ordination aircraft arrivals and departures. The couple married in 1980, and Kate, their eldest child, was born in January 1982 – the same year that Diana gave birth to William.

As a toddler, Kate and her baby sister Philippa spent two years in Jordan with the family when Michael took a job with British Airways there. Kate picked up rudimentary Arabic at nursery school in the capital, Amman. Back in the UK, they settled in leafy suburbia, in the village of Bradfield Southend, near Reading in Berkshire, and Kate’s brother James was born.

When the girls were at preschool, Carole developed a reputation for throwing fantastic children’s parties and started making up party bags to sell to other mothers. Then, when Kate went off to the local primary school, Carole took the brave move of establishing her own business – Party Pieces – which, according to the website, would “inspire other mothers to create magical parties at home and to make party organizing a little easier”, She targeted local mothers with catalogues featuring photographs of Kate and Pippa modeling some of the products. Dressed in T-shirts with their initials on the front, the Middleton sisters’ cute look sold their another’s products perfectly.

¹⁹ *Woman’s Weekly* magazine. *Royall Wedding*. (Collector’s Addition) 2011. April 29. – P. 14–19. E-mail: woman’sweeklypostbad@ipcmedia.com

As the business grew, the Middleton girls were moved to a private prep school, St Andrew's in Pangbourne. Initially a day pupil, Kate became a weekly boarder at 11. While she did well academically, it was in sport that she excelled. She was captain of the school netball team and broke a series of school swimming records. In her final year, she was named best all-round sportswoman.

"She wasn't particularly pretty as a young girl," recalls Denise Allford, one of her house parents at the time. "She wore braces on her teeth from the age of 12; she was thin and much taller than the other girls - quite gangly really."

Carole was enterprising enough to be one of the first to create her own website and, with business booming the family moved further into the countryside on the outskirts of Chapel Row in Berkshire where they live today.

After passing her Common Entrance exam, Kate became a boarder at Downe House, a school a few miles from home, but by the end of her first term, her parents had decided to move her (there were allegations of bullying), and just after her 14th birthday, Kate started boarding at the prestigious Marlborough College public school.

Marlborough has since been dubbed the "First Wives Club" because the Prime Minister, the Chancellor and now the future king have chosen old Marlburians for their partners. Kate joins the ranks of Samantha Cameron, Frances Osbourne and the wife of the Speaker of the House of Commons, Sally Bercow.

She worked hard, but remained very sporty, becoming captain of the school hockey team and playing in the first pair at tennis. She left with three A-levels: A grades in math's and art and a B in English.

Like William, Kate had a gap year before university and spent much of that time in Italy, taking a 12-week course in Italian at the British Institute. She and her sister were rather cruelly dubbed the "Wisteria Sisters" in society circles because, it was said. They were "highly decorative, terribly fragrant and with a ferocious ability To climb".

By the time Kate arrived at the University of St Andrews in October 2001, the whole world knew that William would be there and, as they were doing the same history of art degree and staying in the same halls of residence (St Salvador's Hall, nicknamed "Sally's") it was inevitable they would meet.

Over the first few months, Kate became a member of William's St Andrews set. Although the baying packs of press photographers had promised to leave William alone and not trail around after him at university, royal reporters soon spotted Kate and lined her up as possible love interest.

She threw herself into university life, working and playing hard she briefly dated fellow student Rupert Finch) and by the end of the first year had been publicly dubbed "the prettiest girl at Sally's". But the university's annual charity fashion show towards the end of the first year gave the paparazzi the picture opportunity they had been waiting for. As Kate shimmied down the catwalk swearing nothing but a sheer shift dress over her underwear, photographers snapped widely. Will, who had paid £200 for a front-row seat, is believed to have turned to his friend Fergus Boyd and exclaimed, "Wow, Kate's hot!" Plans were already afoot for Kate to share a flat with Will and two of their closest friends (Fergus Boyd and Olivia Bleasdale) in the heart of town during their second year at St Andrews.

The four of them had all become firm friends, with Kate clearly very much a part of William's world, but no one really knows the exact point that friendship evolved into love behind those bomb-proofed and heavily guarded door.

EARTH DAY²⁰

Imagine a day when 500 million people from 184 countries around the world come together to celebrate and protest with a single purpose in mind. This is just what happened on April 22nd, 2000. The day was Earth Day, and the purpose that the people had in mind was to work for healthier and safer world for everyone. It was the biggest celebration of its kind in human history.

²⁰ Дроздова, Т. Ю. *Английский для подготовки к экзаменам* / Т. Ю. Дроздова, И. В. Ларионова. – 2-е изд., исправ. и доп. – СПб. : Антология, 2010. – С. 136.

But April 22nd, 2000 was not the first Earth Day. In fact, it was the 30th anniversary of the first Earth Day celebration. In 1962, Gaylord Nelson, a US Senator, looked at the world around him and saw lakes and rivers polluted by rubbish and chemicals, forests that were slowly being destroyed every day, and towns and cities full of smog and car exhaust. Senator Nelson felt that the Government was not doing nearly enough to protect the environment. So he spent the next eight years travelling round the USA and talking to all sorts of people about pollution and other dangers that were harming the planet.

Finally, on April 22nd, 1970. Senator Nelson and group of university students organized the first Earth Day. The event was much more successful than the organizers had ever expected: over 20 million people – young and old, rich and poor, city people and country people – took part.

Today, Earth Day is celebrated all over the world, and some countries even celebrate Earth Week the week before April 22nd, and Earth Month throughout the whole month of April. Over 5.000 different environmental organizations are connected by the Internet, and they help people in their communities to plan demonstrations, campaigns, talks and other activities. But the idea is the same as it was in 1970, millions of people from all over the planet rich and poor, old and young who want to build healthier and safer world take part.

The problems that Gaylord Nelson saw everywhere in the 1960s still exist, and now we know about things like global warming and acid rain that most people could not even imagine 40 years ago. We need Earth Day today more than ever. So what can we do? Many young people participate through the schools on Earth Day. They organize clean-up campaigns or pick up rubbish in their communities. Others write letters to their Council asking for more environmental protection laws. Still others organize marches to promote recycling and other energy saving activities. But perhaps the best way to celebrate Earth Day is to follow the organizers' advice: "Do something nice for the Earth, have fun, meet new people, and make a difference".

LIFE WITH THE BOX²¹

Television belongs to the twentieth century. John Baird from Scotland was one of the first men to send pictures of moving things by electric waves. His friends who lived a few miles away were able to receive these pictures at the same time.

In 1928 he showed that colour TV was possible. Although he had discovered all this, there were other people who also wanted to make television systems and later in 1936 a system from America was first used in Britain.

Today in Britain and the USA television is very popular. Ninety-nine per cent of all households own at least one TV set and over half of these also own video recorders. Television has an enormous effect on Americans. Politicians know all about this. They try to make their big public speeches at times when they can get the largest audiences on the evening news programmes. Advertisers, too, understand the power of television. They are willing to spend billions of dollars a year on television.

In Britain the average adult watches twenty-six hours of television a week and children watch about twenty hours. Some Americans watch twice as much! People say too much television is bad for children because they just watch the pictures and don't think - but they can also learn a lot from TV.

At present there are four television channels in operation: BBC 1, BBC 2, ITV and Channel 4. BBC1 concentrates more on programmes of general interest, such as light entertainment, comedy, sport or children's programmes. BBC 2 provides serious programmes: drama, documentaries, classical music, including occasionally full-length operas. If we watch the news programmes, we can see what is happening all over the world.

The news about American television is not all bad. For one thing, Americans themselves are turning off the more violent shows and watching

²¹ Дроздова, Т. Ю. *Английский для подготовки к экзаменам* / Т. Ю. Дроздова, И. В. Ларионова. – 2-е изд., исправ. и доп. – СПб. : Антология, 2010. – С. 157.

more comedy and news programmes. For another, the news programmes themselves are becoming more interesting. The most popular is “60 Minutes”. If you haven’t watched it on Sunday, you won’t know what your friends are talking about on Monday, Tuesday, and Wednesday.

THE COUCH POTATOES²²

Do you like spending evenings in front of the TV eating and drinking while you watch hour after hour of television programmes?

If so, you have already become a “Couch Potato”! The Couch Potatoes are a special group of TV viewers in America who believe that the more television you watch the better. These people sometimes sit in front of the box for twelve hours nonstop. One group of Couch Potatoes in San Francisco meets regularly to watch nine different television sets at the same time. This is no problem in America because in some areas you can watch over thirty TV programmes. Usually the Couch Potatoes just sit in front of the TV with enough Coke to drink and as many bags of potato crisps as they can eat.

Why do they watch so much TV? Jack Mingo, one of the leaders of the Couch Potatoes says, “It makes sense to watch a lot of TV because life is too short to do everything you want to do. More things happen on TV in a month than could possibly happen in your whole life!”

²² Дроздова, Т. Ю. *Английский для подготовки к экзаменам* / Т. Ю. Дроздова, И. В. Ларионова. – 2-е изд., исправ. и доп. – СПб. : Антология, 2010. – С. 160.

GOING TO A CAMP²³

For a lot of families who live in America and Great Britain summer vacations can be a problem. Many mothers work full-time, and there is no one at home to look after the kids while they are off school. So holiday camps are the ideal solution for many families.

About five million American youngsters between 6 and 21 set off for camp every summer. Going to camp is a part of life for millions of them. They can choose among 10.000 camps throughout the USA. Going to camp is becoming popular in Britain, too.

Most of the camps offer traditional activities such as hiking, riding as well as singing round the camp fire. But there are other kinds of camps, where some kids can get help to improve their grades at school. Hi-tech camps teach computer skills. Athletic camps are also very popular. Youngsters can improve their skills in tennis, golf, or other sports with a training program of about 30 hours a week. They are looked after by counsellors who are often university students and other young people doing summer jobs. A number of these counsellors come from abroad. For native speakers among the counsellors it is a great chance to improve their language skill.

What do parents and their children expect to get out of summer camps? There are a few weeks of healthy outdoor living. Many choose camps especially for the social skills which are taught – making friends, living and working together, and becoming independent.

The young people are often a little nervous and many are homesick at first but usually they settle in very quickly. In the end they often find that some of their best friends are from the camp, not from school. And when they have grown up, they like to send their own kids.

²³ Дроздова, Т. Ю. *Английский для подготовки к экзаменам* / Т. Ю. Дроздова, И. В. Ларионова. – 2-е изд., исправ. и доп. – СПб. : Антология, 2010. – С. 66.

FOOD SAFETY²⁴

There are two sides of the food issue. In poor countries it's a question of life and death. In rich countries question of health and diet.

Food has become a source of anxiety to many people. Behind it lies a revolution in the way our food is now produced. The problem is that a vast range of chemicals used on the modern farm have crept into our food. Our diet – the food we eat – is not always healthy.

30 % of Americans and 25 %, of Europeans are fat because they eat too much junk food: hamburgers, popcorn, pizza, chocolate. Why is junk food bad for us? The answer is simple. It contains too much sugar and fat. This is the reason why so many people die of heart diseases.

Finally, there are “additives” – group of chemicals which food factories use. They make food look better, taste better, last longer. The best recommendation is to stop eating processed foods. Instead there is a diet of fruit, vegetables, brown bread, fish and other “health” foods.

But even health food isn't always healthy. People don't just pollute the atmosphere. They pollute themselves too. Modern farmers and food factories use over three thousand chemicals. Some are “*fertilizers*” – these help crop to grow. Others are “*pesticides*” which kill insects. The third group are “*hormones*” – these make animals, like pigs, grow more quickly.

Concern about health risks caused great demand for organic food, grown without chemical! Chemicals are replaced by crop rotation. Organic agriculture is also kinder to the environment, the soil and farm workers.

You may turn your worry about food to action. As a shopper you have a great deal of influence. How you choose to spend your money shape the supply chain policy. Citizens can choose and campaign for food that is safe to eat, healthy for themselves and the environment.

²⁴ Дроздова, Т. Ю. *Английский для подготовки к экзаменам* / Т. Ю. Дроздова, И. В. Ларионова. – 2-е изд., исправ. и доп. – СПб. : Антология, 2010. – С. 258.

HOBBIES²⁶

Today people have more time for leisure activities than they did in the past, mainly due to shorter working hours. People also have higher incomes² and more paid holidays³, so they are now able to follow a wider range of interests and activities in their spare time. Hobbies differ like tastes. If you have chosen a hobby according to your character and taste you are lucky because your life becomes more interesting.

Hobbies are divided into four large classes: doing things, making things, collecting things and learning things.

The most popular of all hobby groups is doing things. It includes a wide variety of a everything from gardening to traveling and from chess to volleyball.

As a result, the leisure industry has become very commercialized and caters to a wide range of tastes. Mass entertainment, including spectator sports, television, music, computer games and the cinema, the travel industry and “do-it-yourself” industry are now very big businesses.

People also do much sport. They do it for many reasons. Most people are amateurs and do sport just for fun, for the exercise and to keep fit. There is some difference between sport in Britain and in other countries. For example, skiing is not very popular in Britain as there are not many mountains. They don't play much basketball and volleyball either, but many people play rugby. The British play many sports that are unknown in most other countries, for cricket, squash and netball.

Cricket is a typically British sport which foreigners have difficulty in understanding. There are two teams of eleven players. Matches last from one to five days. Many people think it is a slow and boring game, but it can be very exciting and rather dangerous. The ball often travels at a speed of 160kph!

²⁶ Дроздова, Т. Ю. *Английский для подготовки к экзаменам* / Т. Ю. Дроздова, И. В. Ларионова. – 2-е изд., исправ. и доп. – СПб. : Антология, 2010. – С. 260.

Squash is another British invention. It is a form of tennis. There are two players and use rackets similar to tennis rackets and a small, black rubber ball. They play indoors. It is a very fast and tiring sport!

Netball is similar to basketball. There are seven players (usually girls or women) in each team and the object of the game is the same as in basketball: to throw the ball through a net at the top of a three-metre post.

Among young people extreme sports become more widespread. Parachuting and mountaineering have been popular with people looking for thrills and adventure. It is a chance to express their individuality, it is also an alternative to traditional sports.

Extreme or action sports include inline skating, skateboarding, hang gliding, surfing and many others. Unlike many other types of sport, there are often no official rules. But the main thing is not to take unnecessary risks!

MEGACITIES: TWO VIEWS²⁷

Megacity is a city with a population of five million and more

The world's population is not only growing, it is also becoming more urbanized. An increasing number of people are moving to cities in the hope of having a better life. The cities promise steady work and higher salaries. With more money, people think they can provide for their families more easily.

As the population becomes more urbanized, megacities are created. Yes, there are more jobs in urban areas, but is the quality of life better in these megacities? A quick survey of several major cities reveals some of their problems: pollution from auto emissions is poisoning the air; landfills are overflowing with garbage. With declining resources and growing competition, sometimes there is not enough food. These are all very serious problems.

²⁷ Дроздова, Т. Ю. *Английский для подготовки к экзаменам* / Т. Ю. Дроздова, И. В. Ларионова. – 2-е изд., исправ. и доп. – СПб. : Антология, 2010. – С. 88.

We cannot get rid of megacities – they are here to stay. What we should concentrate on, however, is building “villages” inside the cities. These “urban villages” could be self-sufficient and grow their own food. The members of these villages would recycle and do very little damage to the environment. The villages would serve the needs of the local people, not big business. We need to limit large-scale development, not encourage it.

It’s true that megacities have problems, but these have been exaggerated. The truth of the matter is that people move to cities to escape the hard life in the country. Urban *areas*, even

with their problems, offer people a better life than in rural areas. The old ways of life in rural areas have broken down, and it is now very difficult to make a living as a farmer.

People live longer in the cities. Medical care is better there. And of course, employment opportunities can be found everywhere in city. We should continue to develop city services so that people can enjoy their lives in the world’s urban centers.

Rather than limiting development, we should encourage it. People transportation systems need to be developed so that people can travel to and from work and school easily. The more we clean up and develop our megacities, the more life will improve for residents of those cities.

SIBLING CONFLICT²⁸

“Why can’t our kids just get along? Why must they always fight?” Parents get tired of the bickering, teasing, competing. They can’t understand why their children can’t leave each other alone, and just be friends. “Who needs it?” parents ask.

The answer is “the children do.” Fighting is not a sign of children not getting along. It is how they get along – using conflict to test their power, establish differences, and ventilate emotion. Children compete

²⁸ Дроздова, Т. Ю. *Английский для подготовки к экзаменам* / Т. Ю. Дроздова, И. В. Ларионова. – 2-е изд., испр. и доп. – СПб. : Антология, 2010. – С. 14.

for dominance, parental attention, parental support, and household resources. Who gets what? Who does what? Who goes first? Who gets most? Who's right? Who's best?

When we are children, our brothers and sisters – are our first friends and first enemies. The effect of sibling relationships in childhood can last a lifetime. Many experts say that the relationship among brothers and sisters explains a great deal about family life, especially today when brothers and sisters often spend more time with one another than with their parents.

Studies have shown that sibling relationships between sister-sister pairs and brother-brother pairs are different. Sister pairs are the closest. Brothers are the most competitive. Sisters are usually more supportive of each other. They are more talkative, frank, and better at expressing themselves and sharing their feelings. On the other hand, brothers are usually more competitive with each other. The major exception to this is identical twins for whom similarity creates unusual intimacy. The more alike they are, the closer they feel. The closer they feel, the more like they want to become. They can feel incomplete in absence from each other, they can have unspoken means of knowing what is going on in each other, and they may even construct a secret language between them that no one else understands.

Experts agree that the relationship among siblings is influenced by many factors. For example, studies have shown, that both brothers and sisters become more competitive and aggressive when their parents treat them even a little bit differently from one another. But parental treatment is not the only factor. Genetics, gender, life events, people, and experiences outside the family all shape the lives of siblings.

THANKS FOR NOT SMOKING²⁹

We've all heard the question "Smoking or non-smoking?" when making plane reservations. And when we travel by train, we have to

²⁹ Дроздова, Т. Ю. *Английский для подготовки к экзаменам* / Т. Ю. Дроздова, И. В. Ларионова. – 2-е изд., исправ. и доп. – СПб. : Антология, 2010. – С. 20.

choose whether we want to sit in a smoking or non-smoking car. In many countries these choices may not be available much longer. In the United States smoking is now prohibited in most public buildings and on airlines. And the smoking car on trains is already becoming a thing of the past.

Restaurants in the USA are designating separate sections for smokers, hotels are assigning special rooms, and many companies now provide separate areas for employees who smoke. And, of course, we are all bombarded daily with anti-smoking messages in the newspapers, on the radio, and on television.

Being overweight causes a lot of problems. The extract below tells you about one of them. Comment upon the problem. Do overweight people in Russia face the same problems?

Being fat, in fact, can cause real problems for an American. He or she will find it harder to get a good job, or even to make friends. If you want to do well, you must be thin. It doesn't seem fair, does it? Advertisers and fast-food sellers scream at people to eat, eat, and eat. But inside, there is another voice saying "stop, stop, stop."

ENGLISH HUMOUR³⁰

Happy New Year

During an examination before Christmas, one of the students did not know how to answer the question, “What causes a depression?” – so he wrote: “God knows! I don’t. Merry Christmas!”

When the examination papers came back, the student saw that the professor had written on his paper: “God gets 100, you get zero. Happy New Year!”

to get 100 – получить самую высокую оценку

zero – самая низкая оценка

How to Raise Children

– Daddy, do you think Mother knows how to raise children?

– What makes you ask that?

– Well, she makes me go to bed when I’m wide awake and she makes me get up when I am awfully sleepy!

to raise [reiz] – зд. воспитывать

daddy – папа

I’m wide awake – мне совершенно не хочется спать

awfully sleepy – ужасно сонный

The First One

All the kids were trying to impress Grandpa, who had come for a visit. Timmy boasted, “I’m the first in arithmetic, Grandpa.”

Sally said she had come in first in the spelling bee. Grandpa asked little Billy: “What are you first in, Billy?”

“Well, I’m the first one out of the door when the bell rings.”

kids – разг. дети

³⁰ Щепкова, В. В. *О Британии вкратце: книга для чтения* / В. В. Щепкова, И. И. Шустилова. – М. : Просвещение, 1993. – С. 95–96.

to boast – хвастаться

to came in first – оказаться лучшим, победить

spelling bee – состязание по орфографии, в котором ученики называют по буквам трудные слова

Too Fond of Talking

A politician was invited to give a talk on Americanisms to the pupils of the grammar school he had attended as a boy.

“When I see your smiling faces before me,” he began in the accepted oratorical style, “it takes me back to my childhood. Why is it, my dear girls and boys, you are all so happy?”

He paused for the rhetorical effect, and instantly up went a grimy hand from the front row.

“Well, my lad, what is it?”

“The reason we’re so happy,” replied the boy, “is if you talk long enough we won’t have a geography lesson this morning.”

Americanism – слово или выражение, употребляемое в США

to attend – посещать

oratorical style – по-ораторски, ораторская манера

the rhetorical effect – результат красноречия

grimy hand – зд. рука ученика, пожелавшего сказать суровую правду

lad – паренек

The Only One

A young teacher just beginning his career asks advice of an older member of the faculty: “What have you learned in your years of experience?”

“I’ve learned one thing. Often you will find while you are giving a lesson in class that there is one young upstart who always disagrees with you. Tell me, would you stop him and try to make him shut up right then and there?”

“I suppose I would.”

“Well, don’t. He’s probably the only one who is listening to you.”

faculty – зд. преподавательский состав учебного заведения

experience – опыт

upstart – выскочка

to shut up – замолчать

* * *

One day a professor could not stay for his afternoon classes, so he put a notice on the door, which read as follows: “Professor Evans will not be able to meet his classes this afternoon.”

Then he went to put on his coat and on his way out saw that some students had rubbed off the letter “c” in the word “classes” on the notice. The professor smiled and rubbed off the letter “l” in the word “lasses”.

to rub off – стереть

lass – девушка

ass – осел

* * *

“The harder it rains, the better I like it.”

“You must be an optimist.”

“No, I am umbrella seller.”

* * *

A sentimental lady on an excursion in a forest stopped before a big tree.

“O, wonderful elm,” she said, “if you could only speak, what would you say to me?”

The man accompanying her said: “It would probably say, “Excuse me, but I’m an oak.””

* * *

Mr. Green had recently bought a dog and was proudly demonstrating his good points to friend.

“It’s a very good dog,” he said. “No tramp or beggar can come near the house without his letting us know about it.”

“What does he do?” asked his friend. “Does he bark the house down?”

“Not at all,” answered Mr. Green. “He crawls under the armchair.”

* * *

Two men, who had come to the country for their holidays, were walking in the orchard. They saw that all the trees had a lot of apples, except one tree on which there were no apples at all. A young countryman was sitting nearby. They called to him to come up, gave him a sixpence and asked:

“Do you know why there are no apples on that tree?”

“Of course I do,” answered the young man laughing. “There are no apples on that tree because it’s an oak tree.”

* * *

“No, thank you. I’ll stay at home,” said a man who had been invited to join a party visiting the zoo. “My eldest daughter walks like a kangaroo, my second daughter talks like a parrot, my son laughs like a hyena, my wife watches me like a hawk, my cook’s as cross as a bear and my mother-in-law says that I’m an old monkey! When I go anywhere, I want a change.”

* * *

Once David Garrick was told by a Member of Parliament that as he was so popular he could easily become an M. P. too. “No, thank you,” the actor replied. “I prefer to play the part of a great man on the stage than the part of a fool in Parliament.”

* * *

Thomas Gainsborough, who studied art in London and later became one of England’s most famous 18th century portrait painters, discovered his talent in an interesting and unusual way.

As a boy he lived in the country and once, while walking near his father’s house, he saw a thief climb over the wall of a neighbor’s garden. He had a look at the man, went back home and was able to draw a good likeness of the thief. When Tom’s father heard the story and saw the picture, he took it to the police at once. It was such a good likeness that quite soon the thief was caught and punished.

to draw a good likeness – нарисовать образ, портрет

* * *

Samuel Johnson, the English writer and author of the famous dictionary of the English language, once was asked how he had compiled his great dictionary.

He smiled and answered, "Oh, it was like quarrelling with one's wife – one word led to another."

* * *

At a party Bernard Shaw stood up and said: "Ladies and gentlemen. The leaders of our society are corrupt. I know at least twenty well-known men who do crooked things." Everybody protested, but Shaw said that he would prove it. Some weeks later he sent a letter to each of the twenty men: "Everything has come out. Get away quickly."

They all followed his advice.

corrupt – продажный

crooked things – бесчестные дела

* * *

When George Bernard Shaw was still a young critic he was invited as a guest to a family party. When he came into the room, the daughter of the host was playing the piano.

"I have heard," she said very sweetly, turning round to the visitor, "that you are fond of music."

"I am," answered Shaw, "but never mind! Go on playing!"

host – хозяин дома

Never mind. – Ничего, не обращайтесь внимания.

* * *

Robert Burns loved common people and wrote about them. One day when he was walking near the docks, he heard a cry for help. He ran towards the water. Just then a sailor jumped off a boat that stood near the dock, began to swim towards the man who was calling for help, and saved him.

The man who was saved was a rich merchant. When he came to, he thanked the brave sailor and gave him a shilling.

By this time a lot of people were standing round them. They called the sailor a hero when the rich man gave him only a shilling. But Burns stopped them and said, "Let him alone. The gentleman is, of course, the best judge of what his life is worth."

he came to – он пришел в себя

by this time – к этому времени

Let him alone. – Оставьте его в покое.

of what his life is worth – о том, чего стоит его жизнь

ПРИЛОЖЕНИЯ

ПРИЛОЖЕНИЕ 1

РУССКО-АНГЛИЙСКИЙ СИТУАТИВНЫЙ СЛОВАРЬ

| I | |
|--|--|
| ЗНАКОМСТВО И ПРИВЕСТВИЕ | INTRODUCTIONS AND GREETINGS |
| <p>Познакомьтесь, пожалуйста, с Билом.</p> <p>Я бы хотел, чтобы вы познакомились с Аней.</p> <p>Познакомьте меня с ним.</p> <p>Разрешите представиться (или познакомиться с вами).</p> <p>Вы знакомы?</p> <p>Вы не знакомы с моим другом Джоном.</p> | <p>Let me introduce you to Bill.</p> <p>I'd like you to meet Ann.</p> <p>Introduce me to him.</p> <p>Let me introduce myself</p> <p>Have you met before?</p> <p>Have you met my friend John?</p> |
| Выражения, сопровождающие знакомство и приветствия | Expressions accompanying introductions and greetings |
| <p>Я здесь впервые.</p> <p>Я очень рад, что приехал сюда.</p> <p>Мне здесь очень нравится.</p> <p>Проходите и почувствуйте себя как дома.</p> <p>«Как вы поживаете?» – «Спасибо, хорошо. А вы?» – «Нормально. (Неплохо), спасибо».</p> <p>(Не очень хорошо. По-разному. Не могу пожаловаться.)</p> <p>«Как дела?» – «Спасибо, хорошо».</p> | <p>This is my first visit here.</p> <p>I'm very happy to be here.</p> <p>I like it very much here.</p> <p>Come in and make yourself at home.</p> <p>“How are you?” – “Fine, thanks. And you?” – “Okay. (Not too/so bad), thanks.” (Not so good, really. Oh, up and down. Well, mustn't grumble.)“</p> <p>“How are you getting on?” – “All right, thank you.”</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| «Что нового?» – «Ничего». «Что-нибудь случилось?» – «Нет, ничего». «Из какой вы страны?» – «Я из России». | “What’s new?” – “Nothing.” “Is anything the matter?” – “Everything is okay.” “Where are you from?” – “I’m from Russia.” |
| II | |
| ФОРМЫ ОБРАЩЕНИЯ Привлечение внимания | FORMS OF ADDRESS Attracting attention |
| Извините, пожалуйста. Не могли бы вы показать мне до- рогу к центру города? Можно вас на минутку? Скажите, пожалуйста, кото- рый час. Не могли бы вы сказать, когда отходит поезд? Прошу вашего внимания (к группе людей). Послушай(те)! Чем могу быть вам полезен? “Можно задать вам вопрос?” – “Да, конечно”. | Excuse me, please. Could you show me the way to the city centre? Can you spare me a few minutes? Could you tell me the time, please? Could you tell me when the train leaves? Can I have your attention, please? Look here! Can I help you? “May I ask you a question?” – “Yes, please.” |
| III | |
| ЯЗЫК И РЕЧЬ | LANGUAGE ANF SPEECH |
| У него хорошие способности к языкам. Ее родной язык шведский, но она свободно говорит по-английски. Он говорит на местном диа- лекте. В фильме много сленга, что за- трудняет понимание. У них была очень дружеская беседа. | He is good at languages. Swedish is her mother tongue, but she speaks English fluently. He speaks a local dialect. The film is full of slang which makes it difficult to understand. They had a very friendly talk. |

| | |
|---|---|
| У нас был долгий телефонный разговор. | We had a long telephone conversation. |
| У меня ограниченный запас слов. | I have a limited vocabulary. |
| Что значит это слово? | What's the meaning of this word? |
| IV | |
| ПРОЩАНИЕ | LEAVE TAKING |
| До свидания! | Goodbye. |
| А сейчас до свидания! | Goodbye for now. |
| Всего хорошего!/Счастливо! | Cheerio! |
| Пока! | So long! |
| До (скорой) встречи! | See you. |
| До завтра/вечера/понедельника. | See you tomorrow / tonight / on Monday. |
| Увидимся позже (в театре, на концерте). | See you later (at the theatre, at the concert). |
| До свидания. До встречи у Браунов! | Goodbye for now. See you at the Browns! |
| Значит, приходится расставаться! | So we have to part! |
| До следующего раза. | Until next time. |
| Спокойной ночи. | Good night. |
| Выражение, сопровождающие прощание | Expressions accompanying leave-taking. |
| Я должен идти. | I must be off. |
| Мне пора идти. | It's time I was going. |
| Я, пожалуй, пойду. | I'd better be off. |
| Пока. Мне надо бежать. | Cheerio, I must rush now. |
| К сожалению, мне надо идти. | I'm afraid I have to leave now. |
| Надеюсь, что еще увижу вас. | I hope to see you again. |
| Я еще увижусь с вами. | I'll be seeing you. |
| Увидимся как-нибудь. | I'll see you around. |
| Жаль, что вы уходите так быстро. | I'm sorry you're leaving so soon. |

| | |
|---|---|
| Приходите к нам. Звоните! Дайте о себе знать. Береги себя. Был рад повидать вас. Я скоро приду. | Come over. Remember to call me. Let me hear from you. Take care. It was nice to see you. I won't be long. |
| V | |
| ПОЗДРАВЛЕНИЯ | CONGRATULATIONS |
| Она получила работу, не так ли? Я должен пойти поздравить ее. Я поздравил его с победой (с победой на соревнованиях). Можешь меня поздравить – я получил пятерку на экзамене. Передай ему мои поздравления. С праздником! С новым годом! Всего хорошего в Новом году! С Рождением! Христос воскрес! С днем победы! С приездом! С днем рождения! Примите, пожалуйста, мои самые теплые поздравления с годовщиной свадьбы. Поздравляю с успехом (со сдачей экзамена). От всех (от всех присутствующих) поздравляю вас. «С новым годом, с новым счастьем!» – «Спасибо, и вас тоже». | She got the job, didn't she? I must go and congratulate her. I congratulated him on his victory (on winning the competition). You can congratulate me – I've got excellent for my exam. Give him my congratulations. Congratulations! Happy New Year! All the best for a New Year. Merry Christmas! Happy Easter! Victory Day greetings to you! Welcome! Happy birthday! Please, accept my warmest congratulations on your wedding anniversary. Congratulations on your success (on passing your exam). On behalf of everybody (of all present) I congratulate you. “Happy New Year and my very best wishes!” – “Thank you and the same to you.” |

| VI | |
|--|---|
| ПОЖЕЛАНИЯ | WISHES |
| <p>Передай ему наилучшие пожелания на будущее. Всего наилучшего! Желаю вам всего доброго (больших успехов, всего самого хорошего). Желаю вам исполнения всех ваших желаний. Желаю сдать экзамен. Желаю хорошо провести время. Удачи тебе! Желаю вам всяческих успехов. Удачи тебе в следующий понедельник. Счастливого пути! Чувствуйте себя как дома. Пожелай мне удачи – она мне очень нужна на экзамене по английскому. Приятного аппетита!</p> | <p>Give him my best wishes for the future. All the best! I wish you will (every success, all the best). I hope all your wishes will come true. Good luck with your exam. Have a good rest. Good luck! I wish you every success. Best of luck for next Monday. Have a good trip! Make yourself at home. Wish me luck – I'll need it for my English exam. Enjoy the food.</p> |
| VII | |
| ПРОСЬБЫ | REQUESTS |
| <p>У меня скромная просьба. Если вам когда-нибудь нужна будет помощь, просто попросите. Умоляю тебя, не делай этого. Я с радостью исполню вашу просьбу. Сделайте это ради меня. Сделаете мне одолжение?</p> | <p>I have a modest request to make. If you ever need any help, just ask. I beg you, don't do it. I'll gladly do what you ask. Do it for my sake. Would you do me a favor?</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| «Помогите мне, пожалуйста». – «С удовольствием». «Не могли бы вы дать мне эту книгу?» – «Пожалуйста». «Можно вас попросить об одном одолжение?» – «Да, конечно. А в чем дело?» | “Will you help me, please?” – “Of, course.” “Could you give me this book?” – “Here it is.” “I wonder if you could do me a favor?” – “Yes, of course. What is it?” |
|---|---|

VIII

| ОБЕЩАНИЯ | PROMISES |
|--|--|
| Я обещал позвонить им. | I promised to phone them. |
| Уж если я обещал, то я это сделаю. | If I've already promised then I'll do it. |
| Я не гарантирую успех. | I can't guarantee a success. |
| Я ручаюсь за верность информации. | I guarantee the truth of the information. |
| Это так, уверяю вас. | It's so, I assure you. |
| Я дал обещание помочь ей, и я это сделаю. | I made a promise to help her, and that's what I'm going to do. |
| Ты должен выполнить свое обещание. | You must keep your promise. |
| Обещаю. | I promise. |
| Даю слово, что сделаю все, что смогу. | I give you my word I'll do everything I can. |
| Я сделаю все, что в моих силах. | I'll do everything in my power. |
| Поверьте моему слову. | Take my word for it. |
| Он сделал больше обещанного. | He did better than his word. |
| Он уверяет меня, что не виновен. | He assures me of his innocence. |
| Он обещал, что никому не скажет о нашей тайне. | He promised me that he wouldn't tell anyone about our secret. |
| Это далеко не то, что вы обещали мне. | This is far from what you promised me. |
| Тебе гарантировали место в команде? | Have you been guaranteed a place in the team? |
| Я ручаюсь, что он не слышал ни слова. | I will undertake that he has not heard a word. |

| IX | |
|---|--|
| СОВЕТ | ADVICE |
| <p>Послушайтесь моего совета. Он всегда дает мне хорошие советы. Я последовал его совету. По его совету... Можно дать вам маленький совет? Я дам тебе маленький совет. Он сможет посоветовать вам, где получить помощь.</p> | <p>Take my advice. He always gives me good advice. I followed his advice. On his advice... May I give you a bit of advice? I'll give you a tip. He will be able to advice you on where to get help.</p> |
| Как попросить совета | Asking for somebody's advice |
| <p>Могу попросить у вас совета? Мне нужен ваш совет касательно покупки компьютера. Подскажите мне, что делать. Вы думаете, мне нужно подстричься? Как вы думаете, что мне надо делать?</p> | <p>Can I ask your advice? I need your advice on buying a computer. Give me some guidance as to what I should do. Do you think I should have my hair cut? What do you think I should do?</p> |
| Как дать совет | Giving advice |
| <p>Позвольте дать вам совет. Дать вам хороший совет? Я бы посоветовал вам купить этот словарь. Я бы не советовал вам делать это. Если бы я был на вашем месте, я бы сделал это немедленно. Почему бы не сделать это сейчас? Тебе бы лучше отдохнуть.</p> | <p>Let me give you a word of advice. Shall I give you a good piece of advice? My advice would be to buy this dictionary. I wouldn't advise you to do this. If I were you I'd do it right away. Why not to do it now? You'd better have a rest.</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>Поступай, как знаешь. На вашем месте я бы хорошенько подумал. Не беритесь за то, что вам не по силам. Не волнуйтесь. Расслабьтесь. Сохраняйте хладнокровие! Не впадайте в панику. Не принимайте это близко к сердцу. Не надейся на авось. К сожалению, ничего не могу вам посоветовать.</p> | <p>Do as you think best. I'd think better of it if I were you. Don't attempt too much. Take it easy. Relax. Keep cool! Don't panic. Don't take it too much to heart. Don't count on luck. Unfortunately I can't give you any advice.</p> |
| X | |
| ПРИГЛАШЕНИЯ | INVITATIONS |
| <p>Вы получили приглашение на вечер? Он отклонил их приглашение. Спасибо за приглашение. Я бы хотел пригласить вас на концерт (в гости). Не хотите пойти с нами пообедать? Не сходить ли нам на выставку? Пойдем погуляем. Придешь ко мне? Где мы встретимся? Давай встретимся у входа.</p> | <p>Did you get an invitation to the party? He declined their invitation. Thank you for your invitation. I'd like to invite you to the concert (to my home). Would you like to join us for lunch? How about going to the exhibition? Let's take a walk. Will you be coming? Where shall we meet? Let's meet at the entrance.</p> |

ПРИЛОЖЕНИЕ 2

СПИСОК НЕПРАВИЛЬНЫХ ГЛАГОЛОВ

| Infinitive | Past Simple | Past Participle | Present Participle | Translation |
|------------|-------------|-----------------|--------------------|----------------|
| arise | arose | arisen | arising | возникать |
| awake | awaked | awaked | awaking | будить |
| be | was/were | been | being | быть |
| bear | bore | born | bearing | носить |
| beat | beat | beat | beating | бить |
| become | became | become | becoming | становиться |
| begin | began | begun | beginning | начинать |
| bend | bended | bended | bending | гнуть |
| bet | bet | bet | betting | держаться пари |
| bind | bound | bound | binding | связывать |
| bite | bit | bitten | biting | кусаться |
| blend | blended | blended | blending | смешивать |
| bless | blessed | blessed | blessing | благословлять |
| blow | blew | blown | blowing | дуть |
| break | broke | broken | breaking | ломать |
| breed | bred | bred | breeding | плодиться |
| bring | brought | brought | bringing | приносить |
| broadcast | broadcast | broadcast | broadcasting | транслировать |
| build | built | built | building | строить |
| burn | burnt | burnt | burning | гореть |
| burst | burst | burst | bursting | взрываться |
| buy | bought | bought | buying | покупать |
| cast | cast | cast | casting | бросать |
| catch | caught | caught | catching | поймать |
| choose | chose | choosing | choosing | выбирать |
| clothe | clad | clad | clothing | одевать |
| come | came | come | coming | приходить |
| cost | cost | cost | costing | стоить |
| creep | crept | crept | creeping | ползать |
| cut | cut | cut | cutting | резать |
| deal | dealt | dealt | dealing | иметь дело |
| dig | dug | dug | digging | копать |
| do | did | done | doing | делать |
| draw | drew | drawn | drawing | рисовать |

| Infinitive | Past Simple | Past Participle | Present Participle | Translation |
|------------|-------------|-----------------|--------------------|-----------------|
| dream | dreamed | dreamt | dreaming | мечтать |
| drink | drank | drunk | drinking | пить |
| drive | drove | driven | driving | водить машину |
| dwell | dwelt(ed) | dwelt(ed) | dwelling | проживать |
| eat | ate | eaten | eating | есть |
| fall | fell | fallen | falling | падать |
| feed | fed | fed | feeding | кормить(ся) |
| feel | felt | felt | feeling | чувствовать |
| fight | fought | fought | fighting | бороться |
| find | found | found | finding | находить |
| fit | fit | fit | fitting | приспосабливать |
| fly | flew | flown | flying | летать |
| forbear | forborne | forborne | forbearing | воздерживаться |
| get | got | got | getting | получать |
| give | gave | given | giving | давать |
| go | went | gone | going | идти |
| grow | grew | grown | growing | расти |
| hang | hung | hung | hanging | вешать |
| have | had | had | having | иметь |
| hear | heard | heard | hearing | слышать |
| hide | hid | hidden | hiding | прятать |
| hit | hit | hit | hitting | ударять |
| hold | held | held | holding | держать |
| hurt | hurt | hurt | hurting | обидеть |
| keep | kept | kept | keeping | держать |
| knit | knitted | knitted | knitting | вязать |
| know | knew | known | knowing | знать |
| lay | laid | laid | laying | класть |
| lead | led | led | leading | вести |
| leap | leaped | leaped | leaping | прыгать |
| learn | learned | learned | learning | изучать |
| leave | left | left | leaving | покидать |
| make | made | made | making | делать |
| mean | meant | meant | meaning | иметь в виду |
| meet | met | met | meeting | встречать |
| mistake | mistook | mistaken | mistaking | ошибаться |
| mow | mowed | mown | mowing | косить |
| overcome | overcame | overcome | overcoming | превозмочь |
| overdo | overdid | overdone | overdoing | преодолеть |
| oversleep | overslept | overslept | oversleeping | проспать |

| Infinitive | Past Simple | Past Participle | Present Participle | Translation |
|-------------------|--------------------|------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------|
| pay | paid | paid | paying | платить |
| put | put | put | putting | класть |
| quit | quitted | quitted | quitting | сдаваться |
| read | read | read | reading | читать |
| remake | remade | remade | remaking | переделывать |
| retell | retold | retold | retelling | пересказывать |
| ride | rode | ridden | riding | кататься |
| ring | rang | rung | ringing | звонить |
| rise | rose | risen | rising | вставать |
| say | said | said | saying | сказать |
| see | saw | seen | seeing | видеть |
| seek | sought | sought | seeking | искать |
| sell | sold | sold | selling | продавать |
| send | sent | sent | sending | посылать |
| set | set | set | setting | ставить |
| sew | sewed | sewn | sewing | шить |
| shake | shook | shaken | shaking | трясти |
| shave | shaved | shaved | shaving | брить |
| shine | shone | shone | shining | светить |
| shoot | shot | shot | shooting | стрелять |
| show | showed | shown | showing | показывать |
| shut | shut | shut | shutting | затворить |
| sing | sang | sung | singing | петь |
| tell | told | told | telling | рассказывать |
| think | thought | thought | thinking | думать |
| thrive | throve | thriven | thriving | процветать |
| throw | threw | thrown | throwing | бросать |
| understand | understood | understood | understanding | понимать |
| upset | upset | upset | upsetting | опрокидывать |
| wear | wore | worn | wearing | носить |
| weave | wove | woven | weaving | ткать |
| wed | wed | wed | wedding | жениться |
| weep | wept | wept | weeping | плакать |
| wet | wetting | wetted | wetting | намочить |
| win | won | won | winning | выиграть |
| write | wrote | written | writing | писать |

УСТОЙЧИВЫЕ ВЫРАЖЕНИЯ С ГЛАГОЛОМ “TO BE”

| | |
|------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| to be able to | быть способным на |
| to be absent from | отсутствовать (где) |
| to be accustomed to | быть привыкшим к |
| to be acquainted with | быть знакомым с |
| to be afraid of | бояться (кого/чего) |
| to be ashamed of | стыдиться (кого/чего) |
| to be available to | быть доступным (кому/чему) |
| to be busy with | быть занятым |
| to be critical of | относиться критически к |
| to be different from | отличаться от |
| to be engaged to | быть помолвленным с |
| to be excited about | быть возбужденным из-за |
| to be faithful to | быть верным, преданным |
| to be familiar with | быть знакомым с (чем) |
| to be famous for | быть известным (чем) |
| to be free of | быть свободным от |
| to be frightened | быть испуганным |
| to be full of | быть полным (чего) |
| to be fond of | нравиться, увлекаться |
| to be good at | удаваться, быть способным к |
| to be good to | хорошо относиться к (кому) |
| to be glad | быть обрадованным |
| to be grateful to/for | быть благодарным (кому/за что) |
| to be happy about/with | радоваться чему/чем, быть счастливым |
| to be hungry | хотеть есть (что) |
| to be ignorant about | не знать (чего) |
| to be in/out | быть/не быть (где-то) |
| to be ill/to be well | быть больным/здоровым |
| to be in a hurry | спешить |
| to be interested in | интересоваться (чем) |
| to be jealous of | ревновать к (кому-то), завидовать |
| to be kind to | хорошо относиться к (кому) |
| to be known as/for | быть известным как/чем |

| | |
|---------------------------|--------------------------------|
| to be keen on | страстно увлекаться |
| to be eager | очень хотеть |
| to be late for | опаздывать куда-то |
| to be loyal to | быть преданным (кому) |
| to be married to | быть женатым на |
| to be on time | приходить вовремя |
| to be over | быть завершенным |
| to be pleased with | быть довольным |
| to be popular with | быть популярным у |
| to be prepared for | быть подготовленным к |
| to be proud of smb./smth. | гордиться (кем-то/чем-то) |
| to be ready for | быть готовым к |
| to be responsible for | быть ответственным за (что-то) |
| to be satisfied with | быть довольным (кем/чем) |
| to be scared of | бояться (кого/чего) |
| to be situated | быть расположенным |
| to be similar to | быть подобным (кому/чему) |
| to be successful in | преуспевать |
| to be suitable for | подходить для |
| to be sure of/about | быть уверенным в чем-то |
| to be surprised at | быть удивленным |
| to be suspicious of | подозревать (что/кого) |
| to be tired of/after | устать (от/после) |
| to be upset about | быть расстроенным (чем) |
| to be used to | быть привыкшим к |
| to be useful for | быть полезным для |
| to be worried about | волноваться, беспокоиться о |
| to be wrong | быть не правым |

ТАБЛИЦА ПРЕДЛОГОВ

ПРЕДЛОГИ МЕСТА И НАПРАВЛЕНИЯ

где? – on

on the table – на столе
 on the snow – на снегу
 on the chair – на стуле
 on the grass – на траве
 on the bridge – на мосту
 on the ice – на льду

где? – in

in the wood – в лесу
 in the garden – в саду
 in the house – в доме

где? – at

at the tree – у дерева
 at the map – на карте
 at the river – у реки
 at the lesson – на уроке
 at the shop – в магазине
 at work – на работе
 at the Institute – в институте

куда? – on

on the ground – на землю
 on the roof – на крышу
 on the ice – на лед
 on the wall – на стену
 on the sofa – на диван
 on the bridge – на мосту

куда? – into

into the water – в воду
 into the lake – в озеро
 into the pocket – в карман

куда? – to

to the door – к двери
 to the river – к реке
 to me – ко мне
 to the port – в порт
 to the stadium – на стадион
 to the office – в офис
 to the Institute – в институт

где? / куда?

in the north – на севере / to the north – на север
 in the south – на юге / to the south – на юг

ПРЕДЛОГИ ВРЕМЕНИ

at

at the weekend – на выходных
 at 5 o'clock – в 5 часов
 at noon – в полдень
 at midnight – в полночь
 at sunrise – на восходе
 at Easter – на Пасху
 at Christmas – на Рождество

on

on Sunday – в воскресенье
 on the 1st of May – первого мая
 on Christmas Day – в Рождественский день
 on holidays – на каникулах (в отпуске)
 on my birthday – на мой день рождения
 on Monday afternoon – в понедельник после обеда

in

in the morning – утром
in the afternoon – днем
in winter – зимой
in summer – летом
in the country – за городом

in a

in an hour – через час
in an year – через год
in a few days – через несколько дней
in a few minutes – через несколько минут

через

in an hour – через час
across the road – через дорогу
across the field – через поле
through the wood – через лес
across the river – через реку (вплавь, на лодке)
over the river – через реку (по мосту)
over the fence – через забор

since

since last summer – с прошлого лета
since morning – с утра
since 2010 – с 2010 года
since last term – с прошлого семестра
since 5 o'clock – с пяти часов

by

by 7 p.m. – к 7 часам вечера
by 2016 – к 2016 году
by tomorrow – к завтрашнему дню
by this time – к этому времени

по

along (down) the street – по улице
down (up) the river – по реке
across the sea – по морю
about the town – по городу
about the room – по комнате
along the corridor – по коридору
about the country – по стране

ЛИТЕРАТУРА

1. Агабекян, И. П. Английский для технических вузов / И. П. Агабекян, П. И. Коваленко. – 12-е изд., стереотип. – Ростов н/Д. : Феникс, 2012. – 347 с. – (высшее образование).

2. Агабекян, И. П. Английский для технических вузов / И. П. Агабекян, П. И. Коваленко. – Изд. 11-е, стер. – Ростов н/Д. : Феникс, 2008. – 347 с. – (высшее образование).

3. Агабекян, И. П. Английский язык для ссузов : учеб. пособие / И. П. Агабекян. – М. : Проспект, 2010. – 288 с.

4. Англо-русский словарь / сост.: В. Д. Аракин, З. С. Выгодская, Н. Н. Ильина. – 8-е изд., испр. и доп. – М. : изд-во «Советская энциклопедия», 1970.

5. Бонди, Е. А. Английский язык для повседневного и делового общения : учеб. пособие / Е. А. Бонди. – 2-е изд., перераб. и доп. – М. : Дело, 2004. – 288 с.

6. Даниэль, Джоунз. Словарь английского произношения. – М. : изд-во «Советская Энциклопедия», 1965.

7. Дроздова, Т. Ю. Английский для подготовки к экзаменам / Т. Ю. Дроздова, И. В. Ларионова. – 2-е изд., исправ. и доп. – СПб. : Антология, 2010. – 408 с.

8. Дубровин, М. И. Русско-английский и англо-русский ситуативный словарь / М. И. Дубровин. – М. : Просвещение, 2001. – 272 с.

9. Занина, Е. Л. 95 устных тем по английскому языку / Е. Л. Занина. – 8-е изд. – М. : Айрис-Пресс, 2008. – 320 с.

10. Зиновьева, Л. А. Английский язык: 1000 фраз и диалогов: для выпускников и абитуриентов / Л. А. Зиновьева, В. И. Омеляненко. – М. : Эксмо, 2009. – 352 с.

11. Ионина, А. А. Английская грамматика в таблицах / А. А. Ионина, А. С. Саакян – М. : Айрис-пресс, 2003. – 160 с. : ил.

12. Леонова, Т. Е. Пособие по изучению английского языка для студентов экономических специальностей / Т. Е. Леонова, Т. Г. Пиляева. – Южно-Сахалинск, 2000. – 148 с.

13. Новиков, А. В. Устные темы по английскому языку для школьников. Книга для чтения на английском языке / А. В. Новиков. – М. : «Лист Нью», 2001. – 352 с.
14. Павлоцкий, В. М. Read. Learn. Discuss. New version : учебное пособие для X–XI классов специализированных школ / В. М. Павлоцкий. – СПб. : КАРО, 2003. – 544 с.
15. Практический курс английского языка: 1 курс : учеб. для студентов пед. вузов / под ред. В. Д. Аракина. – 5-е изд., испр. – М. : Гуманит. изд. центр ВЛАДОС, 2002. – 544 с. : ил.
16. Шаповалова, Т. Р. Launching into Oil Well Drilling / Т. Р. Шаповалова. – Южно-Сахалинск : изд-во СахГУ, 2012. – 196 с.
17. Щепкова, В. В. О Британии вкратце: книга для чтения / В. В. Щепкова, И. И. Шустилова. – М. : Просвещение, 1993. – 157 с.
18. Щербина, Т. И. English 50+50, 100 уроков английского / Т. И. Щербина, А. В. Баранов. – Тверь : Тверской полиграфический комбинат, 1995.
19. Soars, Liz American headway. Student book 1 / Liz and John Soars. Copyright 2001 Oxford University Press.
20. Michael Swan and Catherine Walter 1997 / Oxford University Press.
21. Woman's Weekly magazine. Royall Wedding (Collector's Addition) 2011. April 29, E-mail: woman'sweeklypostbad@ipcmedia.com
22. <http://www.williamkate.com/>
23. <http://en.wikipedia.org/>
24. <http://www.telegraph.co.uk/>
25. <http://www.dailymail.co.uk/>
26. www.engmaster.ru/topic/1951
27. www.presidentlincoln.com/article-americans-achievement.html

Учебное издание

ПИЛЯЕВА Татьяна Георгиевна

**АНГЛИЙСКИЙ ЯЗЫК ДЛЯ НЕЯЗЫКОВЫХ СПЕЦИАЛЬНОСТЕЙ
И НАПРАВЛЕНИЙ ПОДГОТОВКИ**

Учебно-методическое пособие

Корректор Г. Д. Ушакова
Верстка Е. Ю. Иосько



Подписано в печать 21.08.2013. Бумага «Inасоріа».
Гарнитура «Times New Roman». Формат 60x84^{1/16}.
Тираж 500 экз. (1-й завод 1–100 экз.). Объем 14,75 усл. п. л.
Заказ № 581-13.

Издательство Сахалинского государственного университета
693008, Южно-Сахалинск, ул. Ленина, 290, каб. 32.
Тел. (4242) 45-23-16, тел./факс (4242) 45-23-17.
E-mail: izdatelstvo@sakhgu.ru, polygraph@sakhgu.ru